Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)

Annual Component – 2019-2020

Questionnaire

Statistics Canada / Statistique Canada

Canada

Introduction

1. CCHS content is comprised of four components:

   a. **Core content** is asked of all respondents and remains relatively stable over time.

   b. **Theme content** is asked of all respondents for one or two years and alternates from year to year.

   c. **Optional content** is chosen by provincial and territorial stakeholders in coordination with health regions and is only asked in those provinces and territories that selected the module.

   d. **Rapid Response** modules are cost-recovery projects asked of all respondents living in the ten provinces, usually for one or two collection period (3 or 6 months).

2. Question text in **bold** font is read to the respondent. Text in normal font is not read to the respondent. Interviewer instructions are prefaced by the word "INTERVIEWER", and are not read aloud.

3. Question text in **bold** font enclosed by brackets ( ) is read to the respondent at the discretion of the interviewer.

4. The options "Don't Know" (DK) and "Refusal" (RF) are allowed on every question unless otherwise stated. However, those response categories are not read aloud.

5. External variable names are highlighted in grey in the questionnaire. They are used in the microdata files.

Entry

Contact component

Note: This section only includes part of the questions asked during the Contact portion of the CCHS interview. It includes what we believe may be of interest to data users.

Contact (CN)

CN_N01   INTERVIEWER: Record method of interview.

1   Telephone
2   Personal
(DK, RF not allowed)

CN_N02   INTERVIEWER: Have you made contact?

1   Yes
2   No
(DK, RF not allowed)

Interviewer introduction (II)

II_R01   **Hello, I'm calling from Statistics Canada. My name is ...**

INTERVIEWER: Introduce yourself using both your given and last names.
Press <ENTER> to continue.

Language of Preference (LP)

LP_Q01   **Would you prefer that I speak in English or in French?**
ADM_LHH

1   English   (Go to LP_END)
2   French   (Go to LP_END)
3   Other
(DK, RF not allowed)

LP_N02   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Select respondent's preferred non-official language.
                        If necessary, ask: (**What language would you prefer?**)

                        03   Chinese
                        04   Italian
                        05   Punjabi
                        06   Spanish
                        07   Portuguese
                        08   Polish
                        09   German
                        10   Vietnamese
                        11   Arabic
                        12   Tagalog
                        13   Greek
                        14   Tamil
                        15   Cree
                        16   Afghan
                        17   Cantonese
                        18   Hindi
                        19   Mandarin
                        20   Persian (Farsi)
                        21   Russian
                        22   Ukrainian
                        23   Urdu
                        24   Inuktitut
                        25   Hungarian
                        26   Korean
                        27   Serbo-Croatian
                        28   Gujarati
                        29   Dari
                        90   Other - Specify
                        (DK, RF not allowed)

Initial contact (IC)

IC_R01   **I'm contacting you regarding the Canadian Community Health Survey.**

                        <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

IC_R03   **This survey collects information related to the health and well-being of Canadians.**
                        Results will help communities as well as provincial and territorial ministries of health
                        better understand and address issues, such as

                        - access to local health care services;
                        - lifestyle choices affecting health; and
                        - chronic health conditions.

                        Your participation in this survey is voluntary and your responses will be kept
                        confidential.
                        Your information may also be used by Statistics Canada for other statistical and
                        research purposes.

                        <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

Child Confirmation (SRC)

Note: This section only includes part of the questions asked during the Child Confirmation portion of the CCHS interview, which is used to determine if we have made contact with the child (12 – 17 years old) who has been pre-selected, based on details from the Canada Child Benefit (CCB) frame. The section includes what we believe may be of interest to data users.

SRC_R01   **[Child name] has been selected to participate in our survey and in order to confirm we have found the correct household, I need to ask you a few questions.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

SRC_Q01   **Does [child name] live or stay in this dwelling?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to SRC_Q02)
DK, RF

SRC_Q02   **Was [child name]'s address ever:**
^ADDRESS

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to SRC_END)
DK, RF

(Go to SRC_END)

SRC_Q03   **Our records show that [child name] is [child age] years old, can you confirm?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to SRC_B05)
DK, RF   (Go to SRC_B05)

SRC_B05   **What is [child name]'s date of birth?**

Household component

Note: This section only includes part of the questions asked during the Household component of the CCHS interview. It includes what we believe may be of interest to data users.

Roster Introduction (RS)

RS_R01   **The next few questions ask for important basic information about the people in your household.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

Usual Roster (USU)

USU_Q01   **What are the names of all persons who usually live here?**
(DK, RF not allowed)

Roster (RS)

RS_Q04   **Are there any other persons who usually live here but are now away at school, in hospital, or somewhere else?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

Age Without Date of Birth (ANDB)

Note: These demographic questions are not asked of the 12-17 year old respondents; their information is pre-filled.

ANDB_Q01   **What is [household member name]'s age?**
DHH_AGE

|_|_|_| Age in years
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 121)

(DK, RF not allowed)

Marital Status (MSNC)

MSNC_Q01
DHH_MS

What is [household member name]'s marital status?
Is [he/she]... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Married**
2   **Living common-law**
3   **Widowed**
4   **Separated**
5   **Divorced**
6   **Single, never married**
DK, RF

Educational Attainment (EHG2)

EHG2_Q01
EHG2_01

What is the highest grade of elementary or high school [household member name]
has ever completed?

1   Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower)   (Go to EHG2_Q03)
2   Grade 9 - 10 (Québec: Secondary III or IV,   (Go to EHG2_Q03)
     Newfoundland and Labrador: 1st year secondary)
3   Grade 11 - 13 (Québec: Secondary V,
     Newfoundland and Labrador: 2nd to 3rd year
     of secondary)
DK, RF

EHG2_Q02
EHG2_02

Did [household member name] complete a high school diploma or its equivalent?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

EHG2_Q03
EHG2_03

Has [household member name] received any other education that could be
counted towards a certificate, diploma or degree from an educational institution?

1   Yes   (Go to EHG2_Q04)
2   No
DK, RF

EHG2_Q04
EHG2_04

What is the <u>highest</u> certificate, diploma or degree that [household member name]
has completed?

1   Less than high school diploma or its equivalent
2   High school diploma or a high school equivalency certificate
3   Trade certificate or diploma
4   College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma (other than
     trades certificates or diplomas)
5   University certificate or diploma below the bachelor's level
6   Bachelor's degree (e.g. B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)
7   University certificate, diploma, degree above the bachelor's level
DK, RF

Canadian forces (CAF)

CAF_Q01
CAF_01

Is [household member name] a full time member of the regular Canadian Forces?

1   Yes
2   No
(DK, RF not allowed)

Survey Introduction (INT)

INT_R01

This survey is conducted under the authority of the *Statistics Act*, which ensures that the information you provide will be kept confidential.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

INT_R03

Although your participation in this survey is voluntary, the information you provide is important.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

Table of Contents

Content

Proxy interview (GR)

Core content

Overview: This module identifies the individual who will be providing information for the selected respondent and determines if the interview is to be conducted by proxy if the mental or physical health of the selected member makes it impossible to complete the interview during the collection period.

New since 2013, the interview by proxy could be conducted with a knowledgeable household member, or a non-household member in very rare circumstances.

If the proxy interview is conducted with a non-household member, interviewers will be required to add a Remark (F4) to explain how the non-household member relates to the respondent and the reason why the survey is conducted with a non-household member. An example of a non-household member could be a child or a family member who is taking care of the selected respondent but does not live in the same household.

GR_BEG   Core content

External variables required:

DOGR: do block flag, from the sample file.
DV_HHSIZE: Household size from the Entry.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

GR_N005   INTERVIEWER: Who is providing the information for this person's component?

01	MEMBER1
02	MEMBER2
03	MEMBER3
04	MEMBER4
05	MEMBER5
06	MEMBER6
07	MEMBER7
08	MEMBER8
09	MEMBER9
10	MEMBER10
11	MEMBER11
12	MEMBER12
13	MEMBER13
14	MEMBER14
15	MEMBER15
16	MEMBER16
17	MEMBER17
18	MEMBER18
19	MEMBER19
20	MEMBER20
88	Not a household member

(DK, RF not allowed)

Programmer:	*Only display response categories 01 up to DV_HHSIZE, and 88.*
GR_C010	If selected respondent, go to GR_END. Otherwise, go to GR_N010.
GR_N010	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Do you want to complete this component by proxy?

1	Yes	(Go to GR_N015)
2	No	

(DK, RF not allowed)

Go to GR_E010

Processing:	*This is the variable that's used to create the Proxy variable (PROXYMODE).*
GR_E010	**You may not proceed with the rest of this questionnaire. Please press <F10> to exit, or return and update GR_N005 or GR_N010.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if GR_N010 = 2 and not Selected Respondent.*
GR_N015	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Record the reason why this component is being completed by proxy. Proxy interviews are to occur only if the mental or physical health of the selected member makes it impossible to complete the interview during the collection period. If the reason for the proxy interview is neither of these choices, please press <F10> to exit the application and assign an appropriate outcome code.

1	Physical health condition
2	Mental health condition

(DK, RF not allowed)

GR_N020	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter the condition.

(80 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)

GR_END

Age of respondent (ANC1)

Core content

Overview: The actual age of the respondent is very important. It influences which questions will be asked and is key to the analysis of the data.

It is particularly important to confirm the age of 11- or 12-year-olds, as 12 is the lower age limit to determine if the respondent is an out-of-scope to our survey. Similarly, because of the use of a different sampling frame for youth and adults, it is also important to confirm the age of 17- or 18-year-olds, as they are the age limits to determine if the respondent is an out-of-scope to the frame (and therefore, of the survey).

ANC1_BEG   Core content

External variables required:

DOANC1: do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy.

AGE: Age of the selected respondent

TR_Q01: Question from entry identifies if roster was done by the selected respondent or another hhld member

REFERENCEDATEE: English text of reference date defined as CURRENTDATE

CASEFLAG1: variable from the header sample file to identify frame being used (CASEFLAG1=0 means 18+ frame, CASEFLAG1=1 means 12-17 CCB frame)
SRC_Q03: Question from Entry for age confirmation of 12-17

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

ANC1_C001A   If DOANC1 = 2, go to ANC1_END.
                       Otherwise, go to ANC1_C001B.

ANC1_C001B   If CASEFLAG1 = 1, go to ANC1_C001C.
                       Otherwise, go to ANC1_B005.

ANC1_C001C   If SRC_Q03 = 1 (Confirmed age is 12-17), go to ANC1_B005.
                       Otherwise, go to ANC1_END.

Processing:	*If SRC_Q03=2, then*
	DATE_Q01 is given the value BCN1_DATE_Q01
	DATE_Q02 is given the value BCN1_DATE_Q02
	DATE_Q03 is given the value BCN1_DATE_Q03
ANC1_B005	Call Sub-block "Age Without Confirmation" (ANC) from Harmonized Content
Programmer:	*AGE will be redefined by SPECRESPAGE from Harmonized content ANC block.*
ANC1_D010	Not Applicable
ANC1_C010A	If CASEFLAG1 = 1, go to ANC1_C010B. Otherwise, go to ANC1_C020.
ANC1_C010B	If AGE < 12 years, go to ANC1_R010. Otherwise, go to ANC1_C015.
ANC1_R010	**Because you are less than 12 years old, you are not eligible to participate in the Canadian Community Health Survey.** INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue. Go to ANC1_END
ANC1_C015	If AGE > 17 years, go to ANC1_R015. Otherwise, go to ANC1_C025.
ANC1_R015	**Because you are more than 17 years old, you are not eligible to participate in the Canadian Community Health Survey.** INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue. Go to ANC1_END
ANC1_C020	If AGE < 18 years, go to ANC1_R020. Otherwise, go to ANC1_C025.
ANC1_R020	**Because you are less than 18 years old, you are not eligible to participate in the Canadian Community Health Survey.** INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue. Go to ANC1_END
ANC1_C025	If TR_Q01 =1 (respondent completed the roster), go to ANC1_END. Otherwise, go to ANC1_C030.
ANC1_C030	If CASEFLAG1 = 1, go to ANC1_END. Otherwise, go to ANC1_B030.
ANC1_B030	Call Sub-block "Update Name" (UN)
ANC1_END	

Age without confirmation (ANC)

Harmonized content

Overview:
This block is used to collect the respondent's date of birth and age when any previously collected date of birth is not to be confirmed.

ANC_BEG
External variables required:
REFERENCEYEAR: numeric year of reference date
SPECRESPBYEAR: year of birth of specific respondent
SPECRESPAGE: age of specific respondent

Variables created based on sample file data:
CURRENTYEAR: numeric year of current/system date
CURRENTMONTH: numeric month of current/system date
CURRENTDAY: numeric day of current/system date
CURRENTDATEE: English text of current/system date
CURRENTDATEF: French text of current/system date
REFERENCEDATEE: English text of reference date defined as CURRENTDATE
REFERENCEDATEF: French text of reference date defined as CURRENTDATE
SPECRESPNAME: name of specific respondent (one space separating first and last names)
SPECRESPBDATE: date of birth of specific respondent

Programmer:
***HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK**

ANC_B01
What is ^SPECRESPNAME's date of birth?

Call the Date block (DATE)

Help text:
Tag: Age Without Confirmation

Purpose:
Used to calculate the age of the household member, which is necessary for determining question flows.

Procedure:
If the specific date of birth is unknown or refused, collect as much information as possible (e.g., the year and month if the day is not known).

Programmer:
Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent name.

ANC_E01A
Year cannot be before ^EARLIESTYEAR. Please return and correct.

Rule:
Trigger hard edit if ANC_B01.Year < EARLIESTYEAR
EARLIESTYEAR = CURRENTYEAR - 121

ANC_E01B
Date cannot be after ^CURRENTDATEE. Please return and correct.

Rule:
Trigger hard edit if date entered at ANC_B01 is after the current/system date.

ANC_C02A
If ANC_B01.Month = NONRESPONSE or ANC_B01.Year = NONRESPONSE, go to ANC_Q03.
Otherwise, go to ANC_C02B.

ANC_C02B	If ANC_B01.Day = NONRESPONSE and ANC_B01.Month = CURRENTMONTH, go to ANC_Q03. Otherwise, go to ANC_D02A.
ANC_D02A	
Source:	*DV_DOBDATEE = DT_DOBMONTHE + ANC_B01.Day + "," + ANC_B01.Year*
	DV_CALCULATEDAGE = age calculated based on the entered date of birth. See Appendix II for detailed specifications for calculating age. (Display note: (1..121))
	DV_CALCULATEDAGE = 0 then *DV_CALCULATEDAGE = age in months*
ANC_D02B	If ANC_B01.Month = 1, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'January'. If ANC_B01.Month = 2, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'February'. If ANC_B01.Month = 3, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'March'. If ANC_B01.Month = 4, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'April'. If ANC_B01.Month = 5, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'May'. If ANC_B01.Month = 6, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'June'. If ANC_B01.Month = 7, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'July'. If ANC_B01.Month = 8, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'August'. If ANC_B01.Month = 9, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'September'. If ANC_B01.Month = 10, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'October'. If ANC_B01.Month = 11, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'November'. If ANC_B01.Month = 12, DT_DOBMONTHE = 'December'. If DV_CALCULATEDAGE > 0, DT_YEARSMONTHSE = 'EMPTY'. If DV_CALCULATEDAGE = 0, DT_YEARSMONTHSE = 'months'.
ANC_C02C	If DV_DOBDATEE = BirthDate (from roster or sample file for CASEFLAG1=1), go to ANC_END. Otherwise, go to ANC_Q02.
ANC_Q02	**So your age is ^DV_CALCULATEDAGE [EMPTY/months].** **Is that correct?** INTERVIEWER: Date of birth is ^DV_DOBDATEE. 1 Yes 2 No, return and correct date of birth 3 No, collect age (DK, RF not allowed)
Help text:	*Tag: Age Without Confirmation* *Purpose:* *The full set of date-of-birth information collected in the previous question is used to calculate the age of the household member.* *Functionality:* *<F5> "Refusal" and <F6> "Don't Know" are disabled for this question.*
Programmer:	*Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent name.*
ANC_E02A	The respondent's age has been updated. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if SPECRESPAGE = RESPONSE and (ANC_Q02 = 1 AND | DV_CALCULATEDAGE - SPECRESPAGE | > 3.*
ANC_E02B	**Return to ANC_B01 and correct the date of birth.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if ANC_Q02 = 2.*
ANC_C03	If ANC_Q02 = 1, go to ANC_END. Otherwise, go to ANC_Q03.
ANC_Q03	**What is ^SPECRESPNAME's age?** |_|_|_| Age in years (MIN: 0) (MAX: 121) (DK, RF not allowed)
Help text:	*Tag: Age Without Confirmation* *Purpose:* *To collect the age of the household member if one or more parts of the date of birth were unknown or refused or if the calculated age was not verified as correct.* *Procedure:* *If the respondent is unwilling or unable to provide a specific age for the household member, probe to obtain an estimate.* *Functionality:* *If there is a valid feedback age and the entered age differs by more than three years from the feedback age, a soft edit will be triggered for confirmation.* *<F5> "Refusal" and <F6> "Don't Know" are disabled for this question.*
Programmer:	*Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent name.*
ANC_E03	The respondent's age has been updated. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if SPECRESPAGE = RESPONSE and (|ANC_Q03 - SPECRESPAGE| > 3).*
ANC_END	

Date (DATE)

Core content

Overview: The Date block collects a date as three separate fields in order by
                          day, month, and year. Specific question text varies on the context.

DATE_BEG   Import the following variables:

                          DV_QTEXT_E (What is ^SPECRESPNAME's date of birth?)

DATE_Q01   **^DV_QTEXT_E**

                          INTERVIEWER: Enter the day.
                          If necessary, ask: (**What is the day?**)

                          |_|_|
                          (MIN: 1)
                          (MAX: 31)

                          DK, RF

DATE_Q02   **(^DV_QTEXT_E)**

                          INTERVIEWER: Select the month.
                          If necessary, ask: (**What is the month?**)

                          01   January
                          02   February
                          03   March
                          04   April
                          05   May
                          06   June
                          07   July
                          08   August
                          09   September
                          10   October
                          11   November
                          12   December
                          DK, RF

DATE_E02   **"An impossible day/month combination has been entered. Please
                          return and correct."**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if an invalid day/month combination is entered (e.g., DATE_Q01 =
                          30 and DATE_Q02 = 02).*

Help text: *Functionality:*
                          *If a month is selected that is invalid in combination with the previously entered
                          numeric day, a hard edit will be triggered.*

DATE_Q03   **(^DV_QTEXT_E)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter a four digit year.
If necessary, ask (**What is the year?**)

|_|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 9,997)

DK, RF

DATE_E03   **"An impossible day/month/year combination has been entered.**
Please return and correct."

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if an invalid day/month/year combination is entered (e.g.,*
DATE_Q01 = 29 and DATE_Q02 = 02 and DATE_Q03 = 1999).

Help text: <u>*Functionality:*</u>
If a year is entered that is invalid in combination with the previously entered month
and day, a hard edit will be triggered.

DATE_END

Update name (UN)

Core content

Overview: CCHS will use this block to allow the interviewers to update the name of the targeted respondent only if he or she wasn't the household member who completed the roster; to ensure that we have the correct spelling so that the questions will be accurately pre-filled after this point; and also to avoid issues while linking CCHS data with other data files.

UN_BEG   External variables required:

FNAME: Respondent's first name
LNAME: Respondent's last name

UN_N01   INTERVIEWER: Please confirm the spelling of respondent's first name. Update first name, if necessary.

Original First Name: ^FNAME
Original Last Name: ^LNAME

(25 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)
Null is allowed

Programmer: *Any lower case text characters typed into the field should be converted to upper case text characters after <Enter> is pressed.*

UN_N02   INTERVIEWER: Please confirm the spelling of respondent's last name. Update last name, if necessary.

Original First Name: ^FNAME
Original Last Name: ^LNAME

(25 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)
Null is allowed

Programmer: *Any lower case text characters typed into the field should be converted to upper case text characters after <Enter> is pressed.*

UN_D02

Programmer: *Set and return RESPNAME = UN_N01 + UN_N02 (separated by one space).*

UN_END

Sex and Gender (GDR)

	Harmonized content
Overview:	The gender block is used to collect the gender and sex at birth of the respondent.
GDR_BEG	DOGDR: do block flag, from the sample file. PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block. PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block Screen display: Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space
GDR_D01	Not Applicable
GDR_R005	**The following questions are about sex at birth and gender. Sex refers to sex assigned at birth. Gender refers to current gender which may be different from sex assigned at birth and may be different from what is indicated on legal documents.** INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.
GDR_Q005	**What was your sex at birth?** 1 Male 2 Female DK, RF
GDR_E005A	No answer has been provided. Please provide an answer.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if GDR_Q005 in (DK,RF)*
GDR_D005	If GDR_Q005 = 1, DT_SEX_E = 'Male'. If GDR_Q005 = 2, DT_SEX_E = 'Female'. Otherwise, DT_SEX_E = 'Information not provided'.
GDR_Q010	**What is your gender?** 1 **Male** 2 **Female** 3 **Or please specify** (Go to GDR_S010) DK, RF
GDR_S010	**(What is your gender?)** INTERVIEWER: Specify your gender _____ (80 spaces) DK, RF
GDR_E010A	No answer has been provided. Please provide an answer.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if GDR_Q010 in (DK,RF)*
GDR_D010A	If GDR_Q010 = 1, DT_GDR_E = 'Male'. If GDR_Q010 = 2, DT_GDR_E = 'Female'. If GDR_Q010 = 3 and GDR_S010 = RESPONSE, DT_GDR_E = 'GDR_S010'. Otherwise, DT_GDR_E = 'Information not provided'.
GDR_D010B	Not Applicable
GDR_E015	Please verify that all of the information is correct. Sex assigned at birth: [Male/Female/Information not provided] Gender: [Male/Female/GDR_S010/Information not provided]
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (GDR_Q005 = 1 and GDR_Q010 = 2) or (GDR_Q005 = 2 and GDR_Q010 = 1) or (GDR_Q005 = 1 and GDR_Q010 = 3) or (GDR_Q005 = 2 and GDR_Q010 = 3) or (GDR_Q005 = (DK,RF) and GDR_Q010 = 3)*
GDR_D015	If GDR_Q010 = 2 or (GDR_Q010 = (DK,RF) and GDR_Q005 = 2), DV_SEX = 2 {Female}. Otherwise, DV_SEX = 1 {Male}.
GDR_D015B	If PROXYMODE = 2 and DV_SEX = 2, DV_PROXYSEX = 2 {Non-proxy female}. Else if PROXYMODE = 1 and DV_SEX = 1, DV_PROXYSEX = 3 {Proxy male}. Else if PROXYMODE = 1 and DV_SEX = 2, DV_PROXYSEX = 4 {Proxy female}. Otherwise, DV_PROXYSEX = 1 {Non-proxy male}.
GDR_C020	If GDR_Q005 < > GDR_Q0010, go to GDR_R020. Otherwise, go to GDR_END.
GDR_R020	**This survey asks questions based on sex at birth, such as pregnancy experiences and some cancer screening tests. If specific questions are not relevant to you, we can skip those questions. Thank you for your understanding and for your participation.** INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.
GDR_END	

Relationship matrix (REL)

Core content

Overview:	This is the Relationship Matrix block that calls the Relationship Without Confirmation sub-block.
REL_BEG	Import DV_HHSize (Household Size)
Programmer:	*If HHSize = 1, DV_DHHDLVG = 1.*
REL_C01	If DV_HHSize = 1, go to REL_END. Otherwise, go to REL_B01.
Programmer:	*If DV_HHSize = 1, DV_DHHDLVG = 1.*
REL_B01	Call the Relationship No Confirmation (RNC) block
Programmer:	*When calling this block, only ask relationships with the selected member, unless DV_DHHDLVG = 2 or 10 (then ask relationship for all members, i.e. full matrix)*
REL_D01	If Any relationship = Parent, DV_PARENT = True If Any relationship = Child and DV_CHILD = 0, DV_CHILD = 1 If Any relationship = Child and DV_CHILD <> 0, DV_CHILD = 2 If Any relationship = Other relative (Grandparent, Grandchild, In-Law, Father/Mother-in-law, Son/Daughter-in-law, Brother/Sister-in-law, Other in-law, Other Related, Uncle/Aunt, Cousin, Nephew/Niece, Other Relative), DV_OTHERREL = True If Any relationship = Non-relative (Foster Sister/Brother, Foster Parent, Foster Child, Unrelated, Boyfriend/Girlfriend, Room-mate, Other Unrelated), DV_NONREL = True If Any relationship = Spouse or common law, DV_SPOUSE = True If Any relationship is unknown, DV_UNKNOWN = True
REL_B02	Call the Sign Off (SO) block
REL_D02	If DV_UNKNOWN = True, DV_DHHDLVG = 99

If DV_HHSize = 1, DV_DHHDLVG = 1
If DV_PARENT = False and DV_CHILD = 0 and (DV_OTHERREL = True or DV_NONREL = True) and DV_SPOUSE = False, DV_DHHDLVG = 2
If DV_SPOUSE = True and DV_HHSize = 2, DV_DHHDLVG = 3
If DV_SPOUSE = True and DV_PARENT = True and DV_CHILD = 0 and DV_OTHERREL = False and DV_NONREL = False, DV_DHHDLVG = 4
If DV_SPOUSE = False and DV_PARENT = True and DV_CHILD = 0 and DV_OTHERREL = False and DV_NONREL = False, DV_DHHDLVG = 5
If DV_SPOUSE = False and DV_PARENT = False and DV_CHILD = 1 and DV_OTHERREL = False and DV_NONREL = False and DV_HHSize = 2, DV_DHHDLVG = 6
If DV_SPOUSE = False and DV_PARENT = False and DV_CHILD = 2 and DV_OTHERREL = False and DV_NONREL = False and DV_HHSize > 2, DV_DHHDLVG = 7
If DV_SPOUSE = False and DV_PARENT = False and DV_CHILD = 1 and DV_OTHERREL = False and DV_NONREL = False and DV_HHSize = 3, DV_DHHDLVG = 8
If DV_SPOUSE = False and DV_PARENT = False and DV_CHILD = 2 and DV_OTHERREL = False and DV_NONREL = False and DV_HHSize > 3, DV_DHHDLVG = 9
ELSE, DV_DHHDLVG = 10

REL_E02   Relationships of all members are needed.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if DV_DHHDLVG = 2 or 10*

Programmer: *When suppressed, the flow should go to the first unanswered question in the RNC block, then flow to complete the matrix.*

REL_END

Relationship without confirmation (RNC)

Harmonized content

Overview:

The Relationship without Confirmation block is used to collect the relationship of an individual to someone else in the household when any previously collected relationship is not to be confirmed. Surveys may choose the level of detail desired, i.e., which of the sub-questions to ask. For example, one survey may choose to have all six detail questions, another may choose to have only three of them, and a third may choose not to have any. The block should not be called if there is only one person in the household. See Appendix III for additional specifications.

RNC_BEG

External variables required:
ROSTER: first and last names of every member of the household
SPECRESPNAME1: name of specific respondent (one space separating first and last names)
SPECRESPNAME2: name of secondary respondent (one space separating first and last names)
SPECRESPAGE1: age of specific respondent
SPECRESPAGE2: age of secondary respondent
DETAILREL: 1..2 (1 = minimal level of details - 1 question), (2 = detailed levels of relationship - 2 questions)
SPECRESPMS: marital status of specific respondent
DV_DHHDLVG: living/family arrangement of selected respondent

Programmer:

For households of 1 person, the RNC module is not required. For households of 2 or more people, pass through the RNC module to obtain all relationships between the selected respondent and all other household members.
Based on these relationships, calculate the living arrangement (based on DV_DHHDLVG) of the selected respondent.

For households of 2 or more people and where the living arrangement is an "Unattached individual living with others" or "Other" (DV_DHHDLVG = 2 or 10), pass through the RNC module to obtain the relationships between all other household members (everyone to everyone matrix).

RNC_Q1

What is the relationship...

of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)

to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)?

01	Husband/wife
02	Common-law partner
03	Father/mother
04	Son/daughter (birth, adopted or step)
05	Brother/sister
06	Foster father/mother
07	Foster son/daughter
08	Grandfather/ grandmother
09	Grandson/ granddaughter
10	In-law
11	Other related
12	Unrelated
DK, RF	

Help text:	*Tag: Relationship Without Confirmation*
	Purpose: *to determine the relationship of one household member to another* *used to analyze and interpret changes in family and household characteristics and composition*
	Definition: *husband or wife: spouse by legal marriage (opposite or same sex)* *common-law partner: two people of the opposite or same sex who live together as a couple but are not legally married* *foster father or mother: a person paid to provide care for a child under the age of 18 who is not the child's birth or adoptive parent or the spouse of the child's mother or father* *foster son or daughter: a child under the age of 18 receiving care from someone being paid to provide that care who is not the child's birth or adoptive parent or the spouse of the child's mother or father* *in-law: a person related by marriage or common-law union*
Programmer:	*Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent names.*
RNC_E1A	The category "Husband/wife" has been selected for a household member less than 16 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of one or both of the respondents is less than 16 and "Husband/wife" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E1C	The category "Husband/wife" has been selected for household members who are not married. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the marital status of one or both of the respondents is not "Married" and "Husband/wife" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E1D	The category "Common-law partner" has been selected for a household member less than 16 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of one or both of the respondents is less than 16 and "Common-law partner" is selected as the relationship.*

RNC_E1F

The category "Common-law partner" has been selected for household members who are not living common-law. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if the marital status of one or both of the respondents is not "Living common-law" and "Common-law partner" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1G

The category "Father/mother" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is less than 12 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than 12 and "Father/mother" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1H

The category "Son/daughter" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is less than 12 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than 12 and "Son/daughter" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1I

The category "Brother/sister" has been selected for household members different in age by more than 34 years. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) are different by more than 34 years and "Brother/sister" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1J

The category "Foster father/mother" cannot be selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is less than 18 years old. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than 18 and "Foster father/mother" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1K

The category "Foster father/mother" cannot be selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is more than 17 years old. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is more than 17 and "Foster father/mother" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1L

The category "Foster son/daughter" cannot be selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is more than 17 years old. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is more than 17 and "Foster son/daughter" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1M

The category "Foster son/daughter" cannot be selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is less than 18 years old. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than 18 and "Foster son/daughter" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E1N

The category "Grandfather/grandmother" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is less than 24 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than 24 and "Grandfather/grandmother" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E1O	The category "Grandfather/grandmother" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is younger than ^SPECRESPNAME2. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) and "Grandfather/grandmother" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E1P	The category "Grandfather/grandmother" has been selected for household members different in age by less than 25 years. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) are different by less than 25 years and "Grandfather/grandmother" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E1Q	The category "Grandson/granddaughter" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is less than 24 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than 24 and "Grandson/granddaughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E1R	The category "Grandson/granddaughter" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is younger than ^SPECRESPNAME1. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and "Grandson/granddaughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E1S	The category "Grandson/granddaughter" has been selected for household members different in age by less than 25 years. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) are different by less than 25 years and "Grandson/granddaughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_C2A	If DETAILREL = 1 (minimal level of details), go to RNC_END. Otherwise, go to RNC_C2B.
RNC_C2B	If RNC_Q1 = 3, go to RNC_Q2A. Otherwise, go to RNC_C2C.
RNC_C2C	If RNC_Q1 = 4, go to RNC_Q2B. Otherwise, go to RNC_C2D.

RNC_C2D	If RNC_Q1 = 5, go to RNC_Q2C. Otherwise, go to RNC_C2E.
RNC_C2E	If RNC_Q1 = 10, go to RNC_Q2D. Otherwise, go to RNC_C2F.
RNC_C2F	If RNC_Q1 = 11, go to RNC_Q2E. Otherwise, go to RNC_C2G.
RNC_C2G	If RNC_Q1 = 12, go to RNC_Q2F. Otherwise, go to RNC_END.

RNC_Q2A

What is the relationship...

of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)

to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)

Is that a(n)... ?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Birth father/mother**
2   **Stepfather/stepmother**
3   **Adoptive father/mother**
DK, RF

Go to RNC_END

Help text:

Tag: Relationship Without Confirmation

Purpose:
to determine a more specific relationship of one household member to another

Definition:
stepfather or stepmother: the spouse or common-law partner of the child's birth or adoptive mother or father
adoptive father or mother: a person who has signed legal documents giving him or her the right to raise the child as his or her own

Programmer:

Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent names.

RNC_E2AA

The category "Birth father/mother" has been selected.
^SPECRESPNAME1 is younger than ^SPECRESPNAME2. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) and RNC_Q2A = 1 "Birth father/mother" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E2AB

The category "Birth father/mother" has been selected for household members different in age by less than 15 years. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than 15 years more than the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) and RNC_Q2A = 1 "Birth father/mother" is selected as the relationship.

RNC_E2AC	The category "Birth father/mother" has been selected for household members different in age by more than 50 years. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent is more than 50 years more than the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) and RNC_Q2A = 1 "Birth father/mother" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E2AD	The category "Stepfather/stepmother" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is less than 15 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than 15 and RNC_Q2A = 2 "Stepfather/stepmother" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E2AE	**The category "Adoptive father/mother" cannot be selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is less than 18 years old. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than 18 and RNC_Q2A = 3 "Adoptive father/mother" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E2AF	The category "Stepfather/stepmother" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME1 is younger than ^SPECRESPNAME2. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) is less than age of secondary respondent and RNC_Q2A=2 "Stepfather/stepmother" is selected as the relationship.*

RNC_Q2B

What is the relationship...

of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)

to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)

Is that a(n)... ?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Birth son/daughter**
2	**Stepson/stepdaughter**
3	**Adopted son/daughter**
DK, RF	

Go to RNC_END

Help text:	<u>Tag</u>: *Relationship Without Confirmation*
Programmer:	*Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent names.*
RNC_E2BA	**The category "Birth son/daughter" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is younger than ^SPECRESPNAME1. Please return and correct.**

Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and RNC_Q2B = 1 "Birth son/daughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E2BB	The category "Birth son/daughter" has been selected for household members different in age by less than 15 years. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than 15 years more than the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and RNC_Q2B = 1 "Birth son/daughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E2BD	The category "Stepson/stepdaughter" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is less than 15 years old. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than 15 and RNC_Q2B = 2 "Stepson/stepdaughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E2BE	**The category "Adopted son/daughter" cannot be selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is less than 18 years old. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than 18 and RNC_Q2B = 3 "Adopted son/daughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_E2BF	The category "Adopted son/daughter" has been selected. ^SPECRESPNAME2 is younger than ^SPECRESPNAME1. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) is less than the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and RNC_Q2B = 3 "Adopted son/daughter" is selected as the relationship.*
RNC_Q2C	What is the relationship...
	of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)
	to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)
	Is that a(n)... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Full brother/sister**
2   **Half brother/sister**
3   **Stepbrother/stepsister**
4   **Adopted brother/sister**
5   **Foster brother/sister**
DK, RF

Go to RNC_END

Help text:	*Tag: Relationship Without Confirmation*

Purpose:
to determine a more specific relationship of one household member to another

Definition:
half-brother or half-sister: a brother or sister related through one parent only (father or mother)
stepbrother or stepsister: the child of the father's or mother's spouse

Programmer: *Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent names.*

RNC_E2C   **The category "Foster brother/sister" cannot be selected for household members more than 17 years old. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if the age of the primary respondent (i.e., the first person in the question) and the age of the secondary respondent (i.e., the second person in the question) are more than 17 and RNC_Q2C = 5 "Foster brother/sister" is selected as the relationship.*

RNC_Q2D   What is the relationship...

of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)

to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)

Is that a(n)... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1 **Father-in-law / mother-in-law**
2 **Son-in-law / daughter-in-law**
3 **Brother-in-law / sister-in-law**
4 Other in-law
DK, RF

Go to RNC_END

Help text:	*Tag: Relationship Without Confirmation*
	Purpose: *to determine a more specific relationship of one household member to another*
	Definition: *father-in-law or mother-in-law: father or mother of one's spouse* *son-in-law or daughter-in-law: spouse of one's daughter or son* *brother-in-law or sister-in-law: brother or sister of the spouse, spouse of the brother or sister, or spouse of the brother-in-law or sister-in-law*
Programmer:	*Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent names.*

RNC_Q2E   What is the relationship...

of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)

to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)

Is that a(n)... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1 **Uncle/aunt**
2 **Cousin**
3 **Nephew/niece**
4 **Other relative**
DK, RF

Go to RNC_END

Help text:	*Tag: Relationship Without Confirmation*
	Purpose: *to determine a more specific relationship of one household member to another*
Programmer:	*Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent names.*

RNC_Q2F   What is the relationship...

of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)

to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)

Is that a(n)... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Boyfriend/girlfriend**
2   **Roommate/lodger/
boarder**
3   Other - Specify   (Go to RNC_S2F)
DK, RF

Go to RNC_END

Help text: *Tag: Relationship Without Confirmation*

                               Purpose:
                               to determine a more specific relationship of one household member to another
                               specify relationship of "Other" person living in the household
                               examples of "Other" relationships include the roommate's son or daughter, lodger's
                               husband or wife, employee, exchange student, etc.

Programmer: *Pre-fill the question text with the appropriate respondent names.*

RNC_S2F   (What is the relationship...

                               of: ^SPECRESPNAME1 (^SPECRESPAGE1)

                               to: ^SPECRESPNAME2 (^SPECRESPAGE2)

                               Is that a(n)... ?)

                               INTERVIEWER: Specify.

                               _____

                               (80 spaces)

                               DK, RF

Programmer: *Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text*
                               after <Enter> is pressed.

RNC_END

Main activity (MAC)

Core content

Overview: This module collects information about the respondent's main activity in the last week.

If their main activity is not 'caring for children' and they are 15 to 75 years of age, they are asked if they have worked any time in the past 12 months.

If their main activity is not 'going to school' or they are 14 or older, they are asked if they are currently attending school, college, CEGEP or university.

In this module, female respondents aged 15 to 55 are asked if they are pregnant.

MAC_BEG   Core content

External variables required:

DOMAC: flag to activate the block from the sample file.

GDR_Q005 : Respondent's sex at birth
AGE: Age of selected respondent
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
PROXYSEX: gender or sex at birth of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

MAC_C001A   If DOMAC = 2, go to MAC_END.
Otherwise, go to MAC_C001B.

MAC_C001B   If AGE < 15, go to MAC_END.
Otherwise, go to MAC_D005.

Programmer: *If AGE < 15, set DV_WORK12=2 and DV_SCHOOL = 1*

MAC_D005   Not Applicable

MAC_Q005   **Last week, was your main activity working at a paid job or business, looking for paid work, going to school, caring for children, household work, retired or something else?**

INTERVIEWER: Main activity means the activity on which the respondent spends most of his/her time: work, job seeking, studies, childcare, etc.
If short-term illness or short-term schooling related to work is reported, ask for usual main activity.

01   Working at a paid job or business
02   Vacation (from paid work)
03   Looking for paid work
04   Going to school (including vacation from school)
05   Caring for children
06   Household work
07   Retired
08   Maternity/paternity leave
09   Long term illness
10   Volunteering
11   Care-giving other than for children
12   Other
DK, RF

Processing:	*If AGE < 15, the variable MAC_Q005 is given the value of 4.*
MAC_E005A	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MAC_Q005 = 07 and AGE < 45*
MAC_E005B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MAC_Q005 = 08 and AGE < 18 or AGE > 55*
MAC_C010	If AGE < 15 or AGE > 75 or MAC_Q005= 1 or 2, go to MAC_D015. Otherwise, go to MAC_Q010.
MAC_Q010	**Have you worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

Processing:	*If AGE >= 15 and AGE =< 75 and respondent answered MAC_Q005 = 1 or 2, the variable MAC_Q010 is given the value of 1.*
MAC_D015	If (MAC_Q005 = 1 or 2) OR (MAC_Q010 = 1), DV_WORK12 = 1 {Worked at a job or business in the past 12 months}. Otherwise, DV_WORK12 = 2 {Did not work or don't know if respondent worked in the past 12 months}.
MAC_C015	If MAC_Q005 <> 4, go to MAC_B015. Otherwise, go to MAC_Q020.

Processing:	*If a respondent answered MAC_Q005 = 4 or AGE < 15, the variable MAC_B015.ESC1_Q01 is given the value of 1.*
MAC_B015	Call Sub-block "Education - School attendance V.1" (ESC1) from Harmonized Content
MAC_C020	If MAC_B015.ESC1_Q01 = 1, go to MAC_Q020. Otherwise, go to MAC_D025.
MAC_Q020	**Are you enrolled as...?**

> INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

> 1 **A full-time student**
> 2 **A part-time student**
> 3 **Both full-time and part-**
> **time student**
> DK, RF

Processing:	*If AGE < 15, the variable MAC_Q020 is given the value of 1.*
Source:	*This question can be found in the "Education Extended Specifications" (EDE) block from Harmonized Content (EDE_Q02).*
MAC_D025	If (MAC_Q005 = 4) OR (MAC_B015.ESC1_Q01 = 1), DV_SCHOOL = 1 {Currently attending school}. Otherwise, DV_SCHOOL = 2 {Does not attend or don't know if respondent attends school}.
MAC_C025A	If PROXYMODE=1, go to MAC_END. Otherwise, go to MAC_C025B.
MAC_C025B	If GDR_Q005 = 2 (female) and (14 < AGE < 56), go to MAC_Q025. Otherwise, go to MAC_END.
MAC_Q025	**To better understand the information you will provide on your health it is important to know if you are pregnant. Are you pregnant?**

> 1 Yes
> 2 No
> DK, RF

MAC_END	

Education - school attendance v.1 (ESC1)

Harmonized content

Overview: This is the CATI/CAPI version one of the School attendance block.

ESC1_BEG   PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview
                                   is being conducted by proxy
                                   FNAME
                                   AGE: Age of selected respondent from ANC block
                                   Import: ARE_C, YOU1

Programmer: ****HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK****
                                   Add layout instruction to display all answer options

ESC1_Q01   **Are you <u>currently</u> attending school, college, CEGEP or university?**

                                   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Ask respondent to include attendance only for courses
                                   that can be used as credit towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

                                   1   Yes
                                   2   No
                                   DK, RF

ESC1_END

General health (GEN)

Core content

Overview:
The general health module is used to collect data on self-perceived health, satisfaction with life, self-perceived mental health, self-perceived stress at work and with life in general, and sense of belonging to local community.

Researchers are interested in these topics because they are good basic measures of health status. They can also be used to predict other aspects of the respondent's health. For example, respondents who describe their health as fair or poor are more likely to have long-term health problems, to suffer from depression and to be heavy users of the health care system.

GEN_BEG
Core content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy.
DOGEN: do block flag, from the sample file.
DOMAC: do block flag, from the sample file.
DV_WORK12: Worked in past 12 months

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

GEN_C001
If DOGEN = 2, go to GEN_END.
Otherwise, go to GEN_B005.

GEN_B005
Call Sub-block "Health Minimum: Health - Perceived Block" (HM) from Harmonized Content

Processing:
HM_Q01 will be released as GEN_005.

GEN_C010
If PROXYMODE=1, go to GEN_C015.
Otherwise, go to GEN_B010.

GEN_B010
Call Sub-block "Subjective Well-being Minimum Block" (SLM) from Harmonized Content

Processing:
SLM_Q01 will be released as GEN_010.

GEN_C015
If PROXYMODE=1, go to GEN_Q020.
Otherwise, go to GEN_Q015.

GEN_Q015
In general, would you say your mental health is...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Excellent**
2	**Very good**
3	**Good**
4	**Fair**
5	**Poor**

DK, RF

GEN_Q020   **Thinking about the amount of stress in your life, would you say that most of your days are...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Not at all stressful**
2	**Not very stressful**
3	**A bit stressful**
4	**Quite a bit stressful**
5	**Extremely stressful**

DK, RF

GEN_C025A   If PROXYMODE=1, go to GEN_END.
Otherwise, go to GEN_C025B.

GEN_C025B   If DOMAC=1 and DV_WORK12 not equal 1, go to GEN_Q030.
Otherwise, go to GEN_R025.

GEN_R025   **The next question is about your main job or business in the past 12 months.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

GEN_Q025   **Would you say that most days at work were...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Not at all stressful**
2	**Not very stressful**
3	**A bit stressful**
4	**Quite a bit stressful**
5	**Extremely stressful**

DK, RF

GEN_Q030   **How would you describe your sense of belonging to your local community? Would you say it is...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Very strong**
2	**Somewhat strong**
3	**Somewhat weak**
4	**Very weak**

DK, RF

GEN_END

Health minimum block (HM)

Harmonized content

Overview:	This is minimum CATI-CAPI version of the Health - Perceived Block.
HM_BEG	External variables required:
	PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy
	FNAME
	Import: YOUR2
Programmer:	***HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK***
	Add layout instruction to display all answer options
HM_D01	Not Applicable
HM_R01	**The next questions are about your health. By health, we mean not only the absence of disease or injury but also physical, mental and social well-being.**
	INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.
HM_Q01	**In general, would you say your health is... ?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Excellent**
2   **Very good**
3   **Good**
4   **Fair**
5   **Poor**
DK, RF

Help text:	*Tag: Perceived health*
	Perceived health is an indicator of overall health status. It can reflect aspects of health not captured in other measures, such as: incipient disease, disease severity, aspects of positive health status, physiological and psychological reserves and social and mental function. Perceived health refers to the perception of a person's health in general, either by the person himself or herself, or, in the case of proxy response, by the person responding. Health means not only the absence of disease or injury but also physical, mental and social well being.
HM_END	

Subjective well-being minimum (SLM)

Harmonized content

Overview: This is the minimum CATI-CAPI version of the Subjective Well-being block.

SLM_BEG   Core content

SLM_Q01   **Using a scale of 0 to 10, where 0 means "Very dissatisfied" and 10 means "Very satisfied", how do you feel about your life as a whole right now?**

0 Very dissatisfied
1 |
2 |
3 |
4 |
5 |
6 |
7 |
8 |
9   V
10 Very satisfied

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 10)

DK, RF

SLM_END

Height and weight - self-reported (HWT)

Core content

Overview:

In this module, respondents are asked to report their height and weight, and indicate whether they consider themselves overweight, underweight or just about right.

Answers to these questions are used in many ways, including calculating the number of people who are overweight, or obese.

Obesity, especially amongst young people, is a major health problem. It can be associated with a number of major medical problems, including high blood pressure, heart disease and diabetes.

HWT_BEG

Core content

External variables required:

DOHWT: flag to activate the block from the sample file.
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
MAC_Q025: Are you pregnant?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

HWT_C001A

If DOHWT=2, go to HWT_END.
Otherwise, go to HWT_C001B.

HWT_C001B

If MAC_Q025 = 1 (Pregnant) or PROXYMODE=1, go to HWT_END.
Otherwise, go to HWT_Q005.

HWT_Q005

The next questions are about height and weight. How tall are you without shoes on?

0	Less than 1' / 12" (less than 29.2 cm.)	
1	1'0" to 1'11" / 12" to 23" (29.2 to 59.6 cm.)	
2	2'0" to 2'11" / 24" to 35" (59.7 to 90.1 cm.)	(Go to HWT_N015)
3	3'0" to 3'11" / 36" to 47" (90.2 to 120.6 cm.)	(Go to HWT_N020)
4	4'0" to 4'11" / 48" to 59" (120.7 to 151.0 cm.)	(Go to HWT_N025)
5	5'0" to 5'11" (151.1 to 181.5 cm.)	(Go to HWT_N030)
6	6'0" to 6'11" (181.6 to 212.0 cm.)	(Go to HWT_N035)
7	7'0" and over (212.1 cm. and over)	(Go to HWT_Q040)
DK, RF		(Go to HWT_Q040)

HWT_E005

An unusual height has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if HWT_Q005 < 3*

HWT_N010   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Select the exact height.

                                                  00   Less than or equal to 1'0"
/ 12" (29.2 to 31.7 cm.)
00   Less than or equal to 1'0" / 12" (29.2 to 31.7 cm.)
01   1'1" / 13" (31.8 to 34.2 cm.)
02   1'2" / 14" (34.3 to 36.7 cm.)
03   1'3" / 15" (36.8 to 39.3 cm.)
04   1'4" / 16" (39.4 to 41.8 cm.)
05   1'5" / 17" (41.9 to 44.4 cm.)
06   1'6" / 18" (44.5 to 46.9 cm.)
07   1'7" / 19" (47.0 to 49.4 cm.)
08   1'8" / 20" (49.5 to 52.0 cm.)
09   1'9" / 21" (52.1 to 54.5 cm.)
10   1'10" / 22" (54.6 to 57.1 cm.)
11   1'11" / 23" (57.2 to 59.6 cm.)
DK, RF

Go to HWT_Q040

HWT_N015   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Select the exact height.

00	2'0" / 24" (59.7 to 62.1 cm.)
01	2'1" / 25" (62.2 to 64.7 cm.)
02	2'2" / 26" (64.8 to 67.2 cm.)
03	2'3" / 27" (67.3 to 69.8 cm.)
04	2'4" / 28" (69.9 to 72.3 cm.)
05	2'5" / 29" (72.4 to 74.8 cm.)
06	2'6" / 30" (74.9 to 77.4 cm.)
07	2'7" / 31" (77.5 to 79.9 cm.)
08	2'8" / 32" (80.0 to 82.5 cm.)
09	2'9" / 33" (82.6 to 85.0 cm.)
10	2'10" / 34" (85.1 to 87.5 cm.)
11	2'11" / 35" (87.6 to 90.1 cm.)
DK, RF	

Go to HWT_Q040

HWT_N020   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Select the exact height.

00	3'0" / 36" (90.2 to 92.6 cm.)
01	3'1" / 37" (92.7 to 95.2 cm.)
02	3'2" / 38" (95.3 to 97.7 cm.)
03	3'3" / 39" (97.8 to 100.2 cm.)
04	3'4" / 40" (100.3 to 102.8 cm.)
05	3'5" / 41" (102.9 to 105.3 cm.)
06	3'6" / 42" (105.4 to 107.9 cm.)
07	3'7" / 43" (108.0 to 110.4 cm.)
08	3'8" / 44" (110.5 to 112.9 cm.)
09	3'9" / 45" (113.0 to 115.5 cm.)
10	3'10" / 46" (115.6 to 118.0 cm.)
11	3'11" / 47" (118.1 to 120.6 cm.)
DK, RF	

Go to HWT_Q040

HWT_N025   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Select the exact height.

00	4'0" / 48" (120.7 to 123.1 cm.)
01	4'1" / 49" (123.2 to 125.6 cm.)
02	4'2" / 50" (125.7 to 128.2 cm.)
03	4'3" / 51" (128.3 to 130.7 cm.)
04	4'4" / 52" (130.8 to 133.3 cm.)
05	4'5" / 53" (133.4 to 135.8 cm.)
06	4'6" / 54" (135.9 to 138.3 cm.)
07	4'7" / 55" (138.4 to 140.9 cm.)
08	4'8" / 56" (141.0 to 143.4 cm.)
09	4'9" / 57" (143.5 to 146.0 cm.)
10	4'10" / 58" (146.1 to 148.5 cm.)
11	4'11" / 59" (148.6 to 151.0 cm.)
DK, RF	

Go to HWT_Q040

HWT_N030   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Select the exact height.

00	5'0" (151.1 to 153.6 cm.)
01	5'1" (153.7 to 156.1 cm.)
02	5'2" (156.2 to 158.7 cm.)
03	5'3" (158.8 to 161.2 cm.)
04	5'4" (161.3 to 163.7 cm.)
05	5'5" (163.8 to 166.3 cm.)
06	5'6" (166.4 to 168.8 cm.)
07	5'7" (168.9 to 171.4 cm.)
08	5'8" (171.5 to 173.9 cm.)
09	5'9" (174.0 to 176.4 cm.)
10	5'10" (176.5 to 179.0 cm.)
11	5'11" (179.1 to 181.5 cm.)
DK, RF	

Go to HWT_Q040

HWT_N035   <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Select the exact height.

00	6'0" (181.6 to 184.1 cm.)
01	6'1" (184.2 to 186.6 cm.)
02	6'2" (186.7 to 189.1 cm.)
03	6'3" (189.2 to 191.7 cm.)
04	6'4" (191.8 to 194.2 cm.)
05	6'5" (194.3 to 196.8 cm.)
06	6'6" (196.9 to 199.3 cm.)
07	6'7" (199.4 to 201.8 cm.)
08	6'8" (201.9 to 204.4 cm.)
09	6'9" (204.5 to 206.9 cm.)
10	6'10" (207.0 to 209.5 cm.)
11	6'11" (209.6 to 212.0 cm.)
DK, RF	

HWT_Q040   **How much do you weigh?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount only.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 575)

DK, RF   (Go to HWT_END)

HWT_N045   INTERVIEWER: Was that in pounds or kilograms?

1   Pounds
2   Kilograms
(DK, RF not allowed)

HWT_E045   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ((HWT_Q040 > 300 and HWT_N045 = 1) or (HWT_Q040 > 136 and HWT_N045 = 2)) or ((HWT_Q040 < 60 and HWT_N045 = 1) or (HWT_Q040 < 27 and HWT_N045 = 2)).*

HWT_Q050   **Do you consider yourself...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Overweight**
2   **Underweight**
3   **Just about right**
DK, RF

HWT_END

Chronic conditions (CCC)

Core content

Overview:

The first set of questions in this module deal with pain in the joints during the past 30 days. The remaining questions deal with long-term health conditions that have lasted or are expected to last at least 6 months. Chronic conditions reported by respondents must have been diagnosed by a health professional.

Answers to these questions can be used to estimate the number of people in Canada suffering from conditions such as diabetes, heart disease, and asthma.

By combining answers from this module with information from other modules, researchers can look at the relationship between chronic conditions and other characteristics, such as use of health care services or use of medications.

CCC_BEG

Core content

External variables required:

DOCCC: do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

AGE : Age of respondent
GDR_Q005 : Respondent's sex at birth
COLLYEAR: Collection year, based on value of "CYCLE" from the Unitinfo file
PROV: Province of residence from the Entry module.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

T1 - Theme content asked in collection years (COLLYEAR) 2015, 2016, 2019 and 2020

T2 - Theme content asked in collection years (COLLYEAR) 2017, 2018, 2021 and 2022. In 2018, a shorter version of T2 was asked in the provinces. Q150, Q170, Q175 and Q180 were asked only in the territories. As well, a new question (Q087) was asked but only in the provinces.

CCC_C001A

If DOCCC = 2, go to CCC_END.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C001B.

CCC_C001B

If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016, go to CCC_R005.
Otherwise, go to CCC_R015.

CCC_R005

The next question refers to your joints. Please do not include the back or neck.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

CCC_Q005	**During the past 30 days, have you had any symptoms of pain, aching, or stiffness in or around a joint?**

1   Yes   (Go to CCC_D010)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to CCC_R015

CCC_D010	Not Applicable
CCC_Q010	**Did your joint symptoms first begin more than 3 months ago?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_R015	**The following questions are about "long-term health conditions" which are expected to last or have already lasted 6 months or more and that have been diagnosed by a health professional.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

CCC_D015	Not Applicable
CCC_Q015	**Do you have asthma?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CCC_C030)
DK, RF   (Go to CCC_C030)

CCC_Q020	**Have you had any asthma symptoms or asthma attacks in the past 12 months?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q025	**In the past 12 months, have you taken any medicine for asthma such as inhalers (pumps), nebulizers, pills, liquids or injections?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_C030	If AGE < 35, go to CCC_C035. Otherwise, go to CCC_Q030.
CCC_Q030	**Do you have chronic bronchitis, emphysema or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease or COPD?**

	INTERVIEWER: Chronic bronchitis is another name for COPD or emphysema. It is characterized by inflammation of the main air passages to the lung characterized by mucous secretion and chronic cough. It is a long-term condition. 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
CCC_C035	If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016 or 2019 or 2020, go to CCC_Q035. Otherwise, go to CCC_C040.
CCC_Q035	**Have you been told by a health professional that you have sleep apnea?** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
CCC_C040	If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016, go to CCC_Q040. Otherwise, go to CCC_C045.
CCC_Q040	**Do you have scoliosis?** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
CCC_C045	If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016 or 2019 or 2020, go to CCC_R045. Otherwise, go to CCC_Q050.
CCC_R045	**Remember, we're interested in conditions diagnosed by a health professional and that are expected to last or have already lasted 6 months or more.** INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.
CCC_Q045	**Do you have fibromyalgia?** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
CCC_Q050	**Do you have arthritis, for example osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, gout or any other type, excluding fibromyalgia?** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
CCC_C055	If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016, go to CCC_Q055. Otherwise, go to CCC_C060A.
CCC_Q055	**Do you have back problems, excluding scoliosis, fibromyalgia and arthritis?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

CCC_C060A
If AGE < 40, go to CCC_Q065.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C060B.

CCC_C060B
If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016 or 2019 or 2020, go to CCC_Q060.
Otherwise, go to CCC_Q065.

CCC_Q060
Do you have osteoporosis?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q065
Do you have high blood pressure?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q070
In the past month, have you taken any medicine for high blood pressure?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_C075
If AGE < 18, go to CCC_Q085.
Otherwise, go to CCC_Q075.

CCC_Q075
Do you have high blood cholesterol or lipids?

INTERVIEWER: Blood cholesterol or lipids are a fatty substance found in blood.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q080
In the past month, have you taken any medicine for high blood cholesterol or lipids?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q085
Do you have heart disease?

1   Yes   (Go to CCC_Q090)
2   No
DK
RF   (Go to CCC_Q090)

CCC_C087	If (COLLYEAR = 2018 and PROV in (60, 61, 62)), go to CCC_Q090. Otherwise, go to CCC_Q087.

CCC_Q087	**Have you ever been diagnosed with heart disease?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

Content type:	*CCC_Q087: New question starting in 2018, only in the provinces.*

CCC_Q090	**Do you suffer from the effects of a stroke?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q095	**Do you have diabetes?**

INTERVIEWER: Exclude respondents who have been told they have prediabetes. Only respondents with type 1, type 2 or gestational diabetes should answer yes to this question.

1   Yes   (Go to CCC_Q100)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to CCC_Q130

CCC_Q100	**How old were you when this was first diagnosed?**

INTERVIEWER: Maximum is ^AGE.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 121)

DK, RF

CCC_E100	**An impossible value has been entered. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if CCC_Q100 > AGE*
CCC_C105	If AGE < 15 or GDR_Q005 = 1 (male) or CCC_Q100 < 15 or (55 < CCC_Q100 < 122), go to CCC_Q115. Otherwise, go to CCC_Q105.
CCC_Q105	**Were you pregnant when you were first diagnosed with diabetes?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CCC_Q115)
DK, RF   (Go to CCC_Q115)

CCC_Q110	**Other than during pregnancy, has a health professional ever told you that you have diabetes?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to CCC_Q130)
DK, RF		(Go to CCC_Q130)

CCC_Q115   **When you were first diagnosed with diabetes, how long was it before you were started on insulin?**

1	Less than 1 month
2	1 month to less than 2 months
3	2 months to less than 6 months
4	6 months to less than 1 year
5	1 year or more
6	Never (Go to CCC_Q125)
DK, RF	

CCC_Q120   **Do you currently take insulin for your diabetes?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

Processing: *In processing, if a respondent answered CCC_Q115 = 6, the variable CCC_Q120 is given the value of 2.*

CCC_Q125   **In the past month, did you take pills to control your blood sugar?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

CCC_Q130   **Do you have cancer?**

1	Yes	(Go to CCC_R140)
2	No	
DK		
RF		(Go to CCC_R140)

CCC_Q135   **Have you ever been diagnosed with cancer?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

CCC_R140   **Remember, we're interested in conditions diagnosed by a health professional and that are expected to last or have already lasted 6 months or more.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

CCC_C140   If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016, go to CCC_Q140.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C145.

CCC_Q140   **Do you have migraine headaches?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

CCC_C145   If AGE > 40, go to CCC_Q145.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C150.

CCC_Q145   **Do you have Alzheimer's Disease or any other dementia?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

CCC_C150   If COLLYEAR = 2017 or (2018 and PROV in (60, 61, 62)) or 2021 or 2022,
go to CCC_Q150.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C155.

CCC_Q150   **Do you have intestinal or stomach ulcers?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

CCC_C155   If COLLYEAR = 2017 or 2018 or 2021 or 2022, go to CCC_Q155.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C170.

CCC_Q155   **Do you have a bowel disorder such as Crohn's Disease, ulcerative
colitis, Irritable Bowel Syndrome or bowel incontinence?**

1	Yes	(Go to CCC_Q160)
2	No	
DK, RF		

Go to CCC_C165

CCC_Q160   **What kind of bowel disease do you have?**

1	Crohn's Disease
2	Ulcerative colitis
3	Irritable Bowel Syndrome
4	Bowel incontinence
5	Other
DK, RF	

CCC_C165   If AGE < 25, go to CCC_C170.
Otherwise, go to CCC_Q165.

CCC_Q165   **Do you have urinary incontinence?**

INTERVIEWER: This means loss of bladder control which leads to
involuntary releases of urine.

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

CCC_C170 | If COLLYEAR = 2017 or (2018 and PROV in (60, 61, 62)) or 2021 or 2022, go to CCC_Q170.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C185.

CCC_Q170 | **As a result of allergy tests, were you ever told by a health professional that you had allergies?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CCC_C185)
DK, RF   (Go to CCC_C185)

CCC_Q175 | **What did your health professional say you were allergic to?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Certain foods
02   Certain animals
03   Dust mites
04   Mold
05   Pollens or grasses
06   Chemicals
07   Certain medicine
08   Other
DK, RF

CCC_Q180 | **Were you ever told by a doctor that you have hay fever or nasal allergy?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_C185 | If COLLYEAR = 2015 or 2016 or 2019 or 2020, go to CCC_Q185.
Otherwise, go to CCC_C190.

CCC_Q185 | **Do you have chronic fatigue syndrome?**

INTERVIEWER: Also known as CFS, it is a complex disorder characterized by profound fatigue that is not improved by bed rest. Includes myalgic encephalomyelitis.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q195 | **Do you have a mood disorder such as depression, bipolar disorder, mania or dysthymia?**

INTERVIEWER: Include manic depression.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_Q200 | **Do you have an anxiety disorder such as a phobia, obsessive-compulsive disorder or a panic disorder?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCC_END

Health utility index (HUI)

	Theme content
Overview:	The health utility index provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), emotion (feelings), cognition (memory and thinking) and pain. The version of the index used in CCHS is adapted from the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3). The index is designed to produce both an overall health utility score and eight individual attribute scores. Analysts can use either a single-attribute utility scale or look at the complete health state (levels on all eight attributes) on the overall utility scale to produce a measure of an individual's perceived health related quality of life (HRQL).

The index is appropriate for use to describe and monitor the health of general populations, and has been extensively validated for use in cross-sectional and longitudinal population health studies.

The 8 single-attribute utility scores measure functional capacity within a single attribute, and range from 1.00 (normal) to 0.00 (most disabled). In combination, these scores are used to produce a multi-attribute utility index producing a score ranging from 1.00 (perfect health), through 0.00 (health status equal to death) to -0.36 (health status worse than death).

HUI_BEG	Theme content

External variables required:
DOHUI: flag to activate the block from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

The version used by CCHS is the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3) for NPHS (1999). The questions are slightly different than the original HUI3 developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, which is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS).

The index is appropriate for use to describe and monitor the health of general populations. Analysts can use either a single-attribute utility scale or look at the complete health state (levels on all eight attributes) on the overall utility scale to produce a measure of an individual's perceived health-related quality of life.

The Health Utility Index (HUI) is formed of 8 attributes. In CCHS, before 2015, these attributes were found in two different modules. The module Pain and discomfort (HUP) and the 7 other attributes (HUI). Starting in 2015, this is all regrouped as one, in the HUI module, and is part of the theme content.

HUI_C001	If DOHUI = 2, go to HUI_END. Otherwise, go to HUI_R001.

Source:

The following set of questions can be found in the "Health Extended Block" (HEB) from Harmonized Content.
For this module, CCHS only requires the Functional Health component (Health Utility Index (HUI)), which consists of question HEB_R02 onwards. The first component on Perceived Health (HEB_R01, HEB_Q01) is previously asked in CCHS's "General Health" (GEN) module.
The questions have been renumbered to enhance flow and consistency within our questionnaire, however, the order of questions remains unchanged, such that HUI_R001 = HEB_R02, HUI_Q005 = HEB_Q02, HUI_Q010 = HEB_Q03, and so forth.

HUI_R001

The next set of questions asks about your day-to-day health.

You may feel that some of these questions do not apply to you, but it is important that we ask the same questions of everyone.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

HUI_Q005

Are you <u>usually</u> able to see well enough to read ordinary newsprint <u>without</u> glasses or contact lenses?

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q020)
2	No	
DK, RF		

HUI_Q010

Are you <u>usually</u> able to see well enough to read ordinary newsprint <u>with</u> glasses or contact lenses?

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q020)
2	No	
DK, RF		

HUI_Q015

Are you able to see at all?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to HUI_Q030)
DK, RF		(Go to HUI_Q030)

HUI_Q020

Are you able to see well enough to recognize a friend on the other side of the street <u>without</u> glasses or contact lenses?

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q030)
2	No	
DK, RF		(Go to HUI_Q030)

HUI_Q025

Are you <u>usually</u> able to see well enough to recognize a friend on the other side of the street <u>with</u> glasses or contact lenses?

1	Yes	
2	No	
DK, RF		

HUI_Q030

Are you <u>usually</u> able to hear what is said in a group conversation with at least three other people <u>without</u> a hearing aid?

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q055)
2	No	
DK, RF		(Go to HUI_Q055)

HUI_Q035

Are you <u>usually</u> able to hear what is said in a group conversation with at least three other people <u>with</u> a hearing aid?

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q045)
2	No	
DK, RF		

HUI_Q040

Are you able to hear at all?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to HUI_Q055)
DK, RF		(Go to HUI_Q055)

HUI_Q045

Are you <u>usually</u> able to hear what is said in a conversation with one other person in a quiet room <u>without</u> a hearing aid?

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q055)
2	No	
DK		
RF		(Go to HUI_Q055)

HUI_Q050

Are you <u>usually</u> able to hear what is said in a conversation with one other person in a quiet room <u>with</u> a hearing aid?

1	Yes	
2	No	
DK, RF		

HUI_Q055

Are you <u>usually</u> able to be understood <u>completely</u> when speaking with strangers in your own language?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: These questions assess the respondent's ability to speak and be understood (not the ability to communicate). For instance: a respondent who can't speak but uses sign language to communicate is considered as having a speech limitation.

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q075)
2	No	
DK		
RF		(Go to HUI_Q075)

HUI_Q060

Are you able to be understood <u>partially</u> when speaking with strangers?

1	Yes	
2	No	
DK, RF		

HUI_Q065

Are you able to be understood <u>completely</u> when speaking with those who know you well?

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q075)
2	No	
DK		
RF		(Go to HUI_Q075)

HUI_Q070   **Are you able to be understood <u>partially</u> when speaking with those who know you well?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

HUI_Q075   **Are you <u>usually</u> able to walk around the neighbourhood <u>without</u> difficulty and <u>without</u> mechanical support such as braces, a cane or crutches?**

1	Yes	(Go to HUI_Q110)
2	No	
DK, RF		(Go to HUI_Q110)

HUI_Q080   **Are you able to walk at all?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to HUI_Q095)
DK, RF		(Go to HUI_Q095)

HUI_Q085   **Do you require mechanical support such as braces, a cane or crutches to be able to walk around the neighbourhood?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

HUI_Q090   **Do you require the help of another person to be able to walk?**

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

HUI_Q095   **Do you require a wheelchair to get around?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to HUI_Q110)
DK, RF		(Go to HUI_Q110)

HUI_Q100   **How often do you use a wheelchair?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Always**
2	**Often**
3	**Sometimes**
4	**Never**
DK, RF	

HUI_Q105

Do you need the help of another person to get around in the wheelchair?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

HUI_Q110

Are you <u>usually</u> able to grasp and handle small objects such as a pencil or scissors?

1   Yes   (Go to HUI_D130)
2   No
DK, RF   (Go to HUI_D130)

HUI_Q115

Do you require the help of another person because of limitations in the use of your hands or fingers?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to HUI_Q125)
DK, RF   (Go to HUI_Q125)

HUI_Q120

Do you require the help of another person with...?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Some tasks**
2   **Most tasks**
3   **Almost all tasks**
4   **All tasks**
DK, RF

HUI_Q125

Do you require special equipment, for example, devices to assist in dressing, because of limitations in the use of your hands or fingers?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

HUI_D130

If PROXYMODE=1, DT_YSELF = '^FNAME'.
Otherwise, DT_YSELF = 'yourself'.

HUI_Q130

Would you describe [^FNAME/yourself] as being <u>usually</u>...?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Happy and interested in life**
2   **Somewhat happy**
3   **Somewhat unhappy**
4   **Unhappy with little interest in life**
5   **So unhappy, that life is not worthwhile**
DK, RF

HUI_Q135

How would you describe your <u>usual</u> ability to remember things?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Able to remember most things**
2   **Somewhat forgetful**
3   **Very forgetful**
4   **Unable to remember anything at all**
DK, RF

HUI_Q140

How would you describe your <u>usual</u> ability to think and solve day-to-day problems?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Able to think clearly and solve problems**
2   **Having a little difficulty**
3   **Having some difficulty**
4   **Having a great deal of difficulty**
5   **Unable to think or solve problems**
DK, RF

HUI_D145

Not Applicable

HUI_R145

The next set of questions asks about the level of pain or discomfort you usually experience. They are not about illnesses like colds that affect people for short periods of time.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

HUI_Q145

Are you usually free of pain or discomfort?

1   Yes   (Go to HUI_END)
2   No
DK, RF   (Go to HUI_END)

HUI_Q150

How would you describe the usual intensity of your pain or discomfort?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Mild**
2   **Moderate**
3   **Severe**
DK, RF

HUI_Q155

How many activities does your pain or discomfort prevent?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **None**
2   **A few**
3   **Some**
4   **Most**
DK, RF

HUI_END

Injuries (INJ)

	Optional content	Manitoba

Overview: This module begins with a series of questions on repetitive strain injuries. These are injuries caused by overuse or by repeating the same movement over a long period of time.

The rest of the module deals with the causes, the nature, frequency, and treatment of all other types of injuries, such as broken bones, cuts, burns or poisonings. This part of the module deals with injuries that are serious enough to limit normal activities, and all questions refer to the most serious injury suffered in the past 12 months.

To put effective injury prevention in place, health planners need to know which types and causes of injuries are most common and which groups of people are most likely to be injured.

Module INJ must be selected for INW to be asked.

INJ_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
DOINJ: do block flag, from the sample file.
MAC_Q005: Main activity last week
MAC_Q010: Worked at a job or business in the past 12 months

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

INJ_C001   If DOINJ=2, go to INJ_END.
Otherwise, go to INJ_R001.

INJ_R001   **Now, questions on repetitive strain injuries. By this we mean injuries to muscles, tendons or nerves caused by overuse or repeating the same movement over an extended period. For example, carpal tunnel syndrome, tennis elbow or tendonitis.**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

INJ_Q005   **In the past 12 months, did you have any injuries due to repetitive strain?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to INJ_D030A)
DK, RF		(Go to INJ_D030A)

INJ_Q010   **Were these injuries serious enough to limit your normal activities?**

	1	Yes	
	2	No	(Go to INJ_D030A)
	DK, RF		(Go to INJ_D030A)

INJ_Q015

Thinking about the most serious repetitive strain injury, what part of the body was affected?

01   Head
02   Neck
03   Shoulder, upper arm
04   Elbow, lower arm
05   Wrist
06   Hand
07   Hip
08   Thigh
09   Knee, lower leg
10   Ankle, foot
11   Upper back or upper spine (excluding neck)
12   Lower back or lower spine
13   Chest (excluding back and spine)
14   Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
DK, RF

INJ_Q020

What type of activity caused this repetitive strain injury?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Walking
02   Sports or physical exercise (including school activities and running)
03   Leisure or hobby (include volunteering)
04   Household chores, outdoor yard maintenance, home renovations or other unpaid work
05   Computer use or typing
06   Driving a motor vehicle
07   Lifting or carrying an object or person
08   Other
DK, RF   (Go to INJ_D030A)

INJ_C025

If (MAC_Q005 = 3 to 11) and (MAC_Q010 = 2), go to INJ_D030A. Otherwise, go to INJ_Q025.

INJ_Q025

Was the activity something you did while working at your job or business (excluding travel to or from work)?

	1	Yes
	2	No
	DK, RF	

INJ_D030A	If INJ_Q005=1, DT_OTHINJ = 'other'. Otherwise, DT_OTHINJ = 'null'.
INJ_D030B	Not Applicable
INJ_D030C	If INJ_Q005=1 (yes), DT_INJURIES1 = 'Not counting repetitive strain injuries or food poisoning,'. Otherwise, DT_INJURIES1 = 'Not counting food poisoning,'.
INJ_D030D	DV_DATEONEYEARAGO = CURRENTDATE - 1
INJ_R030	**For the next questions, think about [other/null] injuries which occurred in the past 12 months, and were <u>serious enough to limit your normal activities at least 24 hours after the injury occurred</u>. For example, a broken bone, a bad cut, a burn or a sprain.** <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.
INJ_Q030	**[Not counting repetitive strain injuries or food poisoning,/Not counting food poisoning,] in the past 12 months, that is, from ^DV_DATEONEYEARAGO to yesterday, were you injured?**

	1	Yes	
	2	No	(Go to INJ_D110A)
	DK, RF		(Go to INJ_END)

INJ_Q035	**How many times were you injured?** |_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 30) DK, RF
INJ_E035	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if INJ_Q035 > 6*
INJ_D040	If INJ_Q035=1 (one injury), DT_INJURIES2 = 'In which'. Otherwise, DT_INJURIES2 = 'Thinking about the most serious injury, in which'.
INJ_Q040	**[In which/Thinking about the most serious injury, in which] month did it happen?**

01	January	
02	February	
03	March	
04	April	
05	May	
06	June	
07	July	
08	August	
09	September	
10	October	
11	November	
12	December	
DK, RF		(Go to INJ_Q050)

INJ_C045

If INJ_Q040 = ^CURRENTMONTH, go to INJ_Q045.
Otherwise, go to INJ_Q050.

INJ_Q045

Was that this year or last year?

1   This year
2   Last year
DK, RF

INJ_Q050

What type of injury did you have? For example, a broken bone or burn.

01	Multiple serious injuries (excluding multiple minor injuries)	
02	Broken or fractured bones	
03	Burn, scald, chemical burn	
04	Dislocation	
05	Sprain or strain (including torn ligaments and muscles)	
06	Cut, puncture, animal or human bite (open wound)	
07	Scrape(s), bruise(s), blister(s) (including multiple minor injuries)	
08	Concussion or other brain injury	(Go to INJ_Q060)
09	Poisoning (excluding food poisoning, poison ivy, other contact dermatitis, and allergies)	(Go to INJ_Q060)
10	Injury to internal organs	
11	Other - Specify	(Go to INJ_S050)
DK, RF		

Go to INJ_Q055

INJ_S050

(What type of injury did you have? For example, a broken bone or burn.)

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

Programmer: *Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*

INJ_Q055 **What part of the body was injured?**

01 Multiple sites
02 Eyes (excluding fracture of facial bones around the eye)
03 Head (including facial bones)
04 Neck
05 Shoulder, upper arm
06 Elbow, lower arm
07 Wrist
08 Hand
09 Hip
10 Thigh
11 Knee, lower leg
12 Ankle, foot
13 Upper back or upper spine (excluding neck)
14 Lower back or lower spine
15 Chest (excluding back and spine)
16 Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
17 Other
DK, RF

INJ_Q060 **Where were you when you were injured? For example, someone's house, an office building, construction site.**

INTERVIEWER: If respondent says 'At work', probe for type of workplace.

01   In a home or its surrounding area (including respondent's home or other homes)
02   Residential institution (e.g., nursing home, long term care)
03   School, college, university (exclude sports areas)
04   Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
05   Other sports or athletics area (exclude school sports areas)
06   Other institution (e.g., church, hospital, theatre, civic building)
07   Street, highway, sidewalk
08   Commercial area (e.g., store, restaurant, office building, transport terminal)
09   Industrial or construction area
10   Farm (exclude farmhouse and its surrounding area)
11   Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
12   Other
DK, RF

INJ_Q065   **What were you doing when you were injured?**

01	Organized sports involving coaching and competitions	
02	Leisure sports or physical exercise, including school activities and running	
03	Non-sport leisure or hobby (including volunteering)	
04	Working at a job or business (excluding travel to and from work)	
05	Household chores, outdoor yard maintenance, home renovations or other unpaid work	
06	Sleeping, eating, personal care	
07	Going up and down stairs	
08	Driver or passenger in/on road motor vehicle (including motorcycles and trucks)	
09	Driver or passenger in/on off-road motor vehicle (including boat, ATV, snowmobile)	
10	Walking	
11	Other - Specify	(Go to INJ_S065)
DK, RF		

Go to INJ_C070

INJ_S065	**(What were you doing when you were injured?)**	

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

Programmer:	*Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*
INJ_C070	If INJ_Q050 = 9 (poisoning), go to INJ_D090. Otherwise, go to INJ_Q070.
INJ_Q070	**Was the injury the result of a fall?**

INTERVIEWER: Exclude transportation accidents and any falls that involve another person (e.g., a collision, contact in sports, a fight).

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to INJ_Q080)
DK, RF		(Go to INJ_Q080)

INJ_Q075	**How did you fall?**

01   While skating, skiing or
snowboarding
02   While engaged in other
sport or physical exercise
(including school activities and
running)
03   Going up or down stairs /
steps (icy or not)
04   Slip, trip or stumble, or loss
of balance while walking on ice
or snow
05   Slip, trip or stumble, or loss
of balance while walking on any
other surface
06   From furniture or while
rising from furniture (e.g., bed,
chair)
07   From elevated position
(e.g., ladder, tree, scaffolding)
08   Due to health problems
(e.g., faint, weakness, dizziness,
hip/knee gave out, seizure)
09   Other - Specify   (Go to INJ_S075)
DK, RF

Go to INJ_Q085

INJ_S075   **(How did you fall?)**

                                  <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Specify.

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

Go to INJ_Q085

Programmer: *Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text*
                                  after <Enter> is pressed.

INJ_Q080   **What caused the injury? For example, wrong movement, accidental**
                                  contact with an object, transportation accident.

01	Transportation accident
02	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by a person or animal
03	Accidentally struck or crushed by object(s)
04	Accidental contact with sharp object, tool or machine
05	Smoke, fire, flames
06	Accidental contact with hot object, liquid or gas
07	Extreme weather or natural disaster
08	Overexertion or strenuous movement
09	Physical assault
10	Intentional self-inflicted injury
11	Other - Specify (Go to INJ_S080)
DK, RF	

Go to INJ_Q085

INJ_S080

(What caused the injury? For example, wrong movement, accidental contact with an object, transportation accident.)

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Specify.

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

Go to INJ_Q085

Programmer: *Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*

INJ_Q085   **At what time of day did your injury occur?**

1   Morning (06:00-11:59)
2   Afternoon (12:00-17:59)
3   Evening (18:00-23:59)
4   Night (00:00-05:59)
DK, RF

INJ_D090   Not Applicable

INJ_Q090   **Did you receive any medical attention for the injury from a health professional in the 48 hours following the injury?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to INJ_Q105)
DK, RF   (Go to INJ_Q105)

INJ_Q095	**Where did you initially go to receive treatment within the first 48 hours following the injury?**
	01 Doctor's office
	02 Hospital emergency room
	03 Hospital outpatient clinic (e.g., day surgery)
	04 Other clinic (e.g., walk-in, appointment, sports)
	05 Physiotherapist or massage therapist's office
	06 Community health centre / CLSC
	07 Chiropractor's office
	08 Where the injury happened/on-site (workplace, school, sports field, hotel, ski hill)
	09 Other
	DK, RF

INJ_Q100	**Were you <u>admitted</u> to a hospital overnight because of this injury?**
	1 Yes
	2 No
	DK, RF

INJ_Q105	**At the present time, are you getting follow-up care from a health professional because of this injury?**
	1 Yes
	2 No
	DK, RF

INJ_D110A	If INJ_Q005 = 1 (repetitive strain) or INJ_Q030 = 1 (other injuries), DT_PREVIOUSINJURIES = ', excluding injuries previously mentioned, did'. Otherwise, DT_PREVIOUSINJURIES = ', did'.

INJ_D110B	Not Applicable

INJ_Q110	**In the past 12 months, [, excluding injuries previously mentioned, did/, did] you have any other injuries that were treated by a health professional, but did <u>not</u> limit your normal activities?**
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to INJ_END)
	DK, RF (Go to INJ_END)

INJ_Q115	**How many injuries?**
	|_|_|
	(MIN: 1)
	(MAX: 30)
	DK, RF

INJ_E115	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if INJ_Q115 > 6*

INJ_END

Oral health (OHT)

Optional content   Yukon, Northwest Territories

Overview: This module asks the respondent to describe the health of their mouth
                         and teeth (or dentures), and rate their satisfaction with their
                         appearance. Respondent's also identify any discomfort they have
                         with eating and how often they experience pain in their mouth, if they
                         avoid eating particular foods, and how often they've experienced
                         any other persistent or on-going pain in their mouth.

                         The health of a person's teeth and mouth is related to many other
                         aspects of their health. For example, poor teeth and poor nutrition are
                         related to each other.

                         Data from this module could be used to identify groups with the
                         greatest need for improved dental health services.

OHT_BEG   Optional content in 2019 for territories only.

                         External variables required:

                         DOOHT: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

                         PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

                         PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
                         PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

                         Screen display:

                         Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

OHT_C001A   If DOOHT = 2, go to OHT_END.
                         Otherwise, go to OHT_C001B.

OHT_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1, go to OHT_END.
                         Otherwise, go to OHT_R001.

OHT_R001   **Now, some questions about the health of your mouth, including your
                         teeth or dentures, tongue, gums, lips and jaw joints.**

                         INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

OHT_Q005   **In general, would you say the health of your mouth is...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Excellent**
2   **Very good**
3   **Good**
4   **Fair**
5   **Poor**
DK, RF

OHT_Q010

How satisfied are you with the appearance of your teeth and/or dentures?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Very satisfied**
2   **Satisfied**
3   **Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied**
4   **Dissatisfied**
5   **Very dissatisfied**
DK, RF

OHT_Q015

In the past 12 months, how often have you found it uncomfortable to eat any food because of problems with your mouth?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
DK, RF

OHT_Q020

(In the past 12 months,) how often have you avoided eating particular foods because of problems with your mouth?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
DK, RF

OHT_Q025

Remember, by mouth we mean teeth, dentures, tongue, gums, lips and jaw joints.

In the past 12 months, how often have you had any other persistent or on-going pain anywhere in your mouth?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
DK, RF

OHT_Q030   **Do you have at least one of your own teeth?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

OHT_Q035   **Do you wear dentures, dental prosthesis or false teeth?**

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent reports owning dentures but not wearing them, enter No.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

OHT_C040   If OHT_Q030 = 2, go to OHT_Q045.
Otherwise, go to OHT_Q040.

OHT_Q040   **In the past 12 months, how often have you had bleeding gums, including while brushing or flossing your teeth?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
DK, RF

OHT_Q045   **(In the past 12 months,) how often have you had persistent dry mouth?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
DK, RF

OHT_Q050   **(In the past 12 months,) how often have you had persistent bad breath?**

INTERVIEWER: Exclude morning breath.

1   Often
2   Sometimes
3   Rarely
4   Never
DK, RF

OHT_END

Changes made to improve health (CIH)

Optional content   Prince Edward Island, Yukon

Overview: Respondents are asked a number of questions related to changes in behaviour that they have made in the past year (and intentions for the future) to improve their health, including losing weight, stopping smoking and increasing exercise.

The module also asks about things that have stopped the respondent from making a change, including lack of time and lack of will power.

The results from this module are very valuable in designing programs to promote healthy living. For example, local health region planners might find that a large number of people want to do more exercise but find that lack of time is stopping them from doing so. Programs might be put in place to remind people of ways to include exercise in their everyday activities.

CIH_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DOCIH: do block flag, from sample file

PROXYMODE : proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01 : first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02 : last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display :
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

CIH_C001A   If DOCIH = 2, go to CIH_END.
Otherwise, go to CIH_C001B.

CIH_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1, go to CIH_END.
Otherwise, go to CIH_Q005.

CIH_Q005   **Now, some questions about changes made to improve health.**

In the past 12 months, did you do anything to improve your health? (For example, lost weight, quit smoking, increased exercise.)

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CIH_D015)
DK, RF   (Go to CIH_D015)

CIH_Q010   **What is the single most important change you have made?**

	01 Increased exercise, sports / physical activity
	02 Lost weight
	03 Changed diet / improved eating habits
	04 Quit smoking / reduced amount smoked
	05 Drank less alcohol
	06 Reduced stress level
	07 Received medical treatment
	08 Took vitamins
	09 Other
	DK, RF
CIH_D015	If CIH_Q005 = 1, DT_ANYTHING = 'anything else'. Otherwise, DT_ANYTHING = 'anything'.
CIH_Q015	**Do you think there is [anything else/anything] you should do to improve your physical health?**
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to CIH_END)
	DK, RF (Go to CIH_END)
CIH_Q020	**What is the most important thing?**
	01 Start / Increase exercise, sports / physical activity
	02 Lose weight
	03 Change diet / improve eating habits
	04 Quit smoking / reduce amount smoked
	05 Drink less alcohol
	06 Reduce stress level
	07 Receive medical treatment
	08 Take vitamins
	09 Other
	DK, RF
CIH_Q025	**Is there anything stopping you from making this improvement?**
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to CIH_Q035)
	DK, RF (Go to CIH_Q035)
CIH_Q030	**What is that?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Lack of will power / self-discipline
02   Family responsibilities
03   Work schedule
04   Addiction to drugs / alcohol
05   Disability / health condition
06   Too stressed
07   Too costly / financial constraints
08   Not available in area
09   Transportation problems
10   Weather problems
11   Other
DK, RF

CIH_Q035

Is there anything you intend to do to improve your physical health in the next year?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CIH_END)
DK, RF   (Go to CIH_END)

CIH_Q040

What is that?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Start / Increase exercise, sports / physical activity
02   Lose weight
03   Change diet / improve eating habits
04   Quit smoking / reduce amount smoked
05   Drink less alcohol
06   Reduce stress level
07   Receive medical treatment
08   Take vitamins
09   Other
DK, RF

CIH_END

Fruit and vegetable consumption (FVC)

	Optional content	Saskatchewan, Alberta, Northwest Territories, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia

Overview: The health benefits of vegetable and fruit consumption are popular topics in nutrition promotion programs and research. Among the research findings, there is thought to be a link between increased consumption of vegetables and fruit and a reduction in the risk of many cancers.

FVC_BEG

Core content in 2019 for provinces only; optional content for territories.

External variables required:

DOFVC: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block.
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block.

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space.

FVC_C001A

If DOFVC = 2, go to FVC_END.
Otherwise, go to FVC_C001B.

FVC_C001B

If PROXYMODE = 1, go to FVC_END.
Otherwise, go to FVC_R001.

FVC_R001

These next questions are about the fruits and vegetables you ate or drank during the last month. Think about all meals and snacks, at home and away from home.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

FVC_Q004

In the last month, did you drink 100% PURE fruit juices, such as pure orange juice, apple juice or pure juice blends? Exclude fruit-flavored drinks with added sugar or fruit punch.

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT include fruit drinks like reconstituted powdered drink, lemonade, cranberry cocktail or yogurt drinks.

1	Yes	(Go to FVC_Q005)
2	No	
DK, RF		

Go to FVC_Q009

FVC_Q005

How many times? You can report per day, per week or per month.

INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times per day, per week or per month. Select the reporting period on the next screen.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 300)

DK, RF   (Go to FVC_Q009)

Processing: *In processing, if a respondent answered FVC_Q004 = 2, the variable FVC_Q005 is given the value of 0.*

FVC_N005A

INTERVIEWER: Select the reporting period that corresponds to FVC_Q005.

1   Per day
2   Per week
3   Per month
(DK, RF not allowed)

FVC_E005A

An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N005A = 1 (Per day) and FVC_Q005 > 20.*

FVC_E005B

An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N005A = 2 (Per week) and FVC_Q005 > 90.*

FVC_E005C

An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N005A = 3 (Per month) and FVC_Q005 > 200.*

FVC_Q009

In the last month, not counting juice, did you eat fruit? Please remember to include frozen, dried or canned fruit.

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE fruit you added to yogurt, cereal and other meal items. DO NOT include fruit jam, jelly or fruit preserves as well as baked goods containing fruit like banana bread.

1   Yes   (Go to FVC_Q010)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to FVC_Q014

FVC_Q010   **How many times? (You can report per day, per week or per month.)**

	INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times per day, per week or per month. Select the reporting period on the next screen.
	|_|_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 300)
	DK, RF (Go to FVC_Q014)
Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered FVC_Q009 = 2, the variable FVC_Q010 is given the value of 0.*
FVC_N010A	INTERVIEWER: Select the reporting period that corresponds to FVC_Q010. 1 Per day 2 Per week 3 Per month (DK, RF not allowed)
FVC_E010A	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N010A = 1 (Per day) and FVC_Q010 > 20.*
FVC_E010B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N010A = 2 (Per week) and FVC_Q010 > 90.*
FVC_E010C	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N010A = 3 (Per month) and FVC_Q010 > 200.*
FVC_Q014	**In the last month, did you eat dark green vegetables such as broccoli, green beans, peas and green peppers or dark leafy greens including romaine or spinach? Please remember to include (frozen or canned vegetables and) vegetables that were cooked in soups or mixed in salad.** INTERVIEWER: DO NOT include Iceberg lettuce if respondent specifies type of lettuce. DO NOT include cucumber, celery and common cabbage. 1 Yes (Go to FVC_Q015) 2 No DK, RF Go to FVC_Q019
FVC_Q015	**How many times? (You can report per day, per week or per month.)**

	INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times per day, per week or per month. Select the reporting period on the next screen.
	|_|_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 300)
	DK, RF (Go to FVC_Q019)
Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered FVC_Q014 = 2, the variable FVC_Q015 is given the value of 0.*
FVC_N015A	INTERVIEWER: Select the reporting period that corresponds to FVC_Q015. 1 Per day 2 Per week 3 Per month (DK, RF not allowed)
FVC_E015A	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N015A = 1 (Per day) and FVC_Q015 > 20.*
FVC_E015B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N015A = 2 (Per week) and FVC_Q015 > 90.*
FVC_E015C	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N015A = 3 (Per month) and FVC_Q015 > 200.*
FVC_Q019	**In the last month, did you eat orange-coloured vegetables such as carrots, orange bell pepper, sweet potatoes, pumpkin or squash? (Please remember to include frozen or canned vegetables and vegetables that were cooked in soups or mixed in salad).** INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE all forms of sweet potatoes including baked, mashed or in casserole. INCLUDE pumpkin in soup or pie. 1 Yes (Go to FVC_Q020) 2 No DK, RF Go to FVC_Q024
FVC_Q020	**How many times? (You can report per day, per week or per month.)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times per day, per week or per month. Select the reporting period on the next screen.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 300)

DK, RF   (Go to FVC_Q024)

Processing: *In processing, if a respondent answered FVC_Q019 = 2, the variable FVC_Q020 is given the value of 0.*

FVC_N020A   INTERVIEWER: Select the reporting period that corresponds to FVC_Q020.

1   Per day
2   Per week
3   Per month
(DK, RF not allowed)

FVC_E020A   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N020A = 1 (Per day) and FVC_Q020 > 20.*

FVC_E020B   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N020A = 2 (Per week) and FVC_Q020 > 90.*

FVC_E020C   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N020A = 3 (Per month) and FVC_Q020 > 200.*

FVC_Q024   **In the last month, did you eat potatoes that are not deep fried?**

INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE potatoes with any peel colour (white, red, yellow, blue). DO NOT include sweet potatoes as they should have already been reported.

1   Yes   (Go to FVC_Q025)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to FVC_Q029

FVC_Q025   **How many times? (You can report per day, per week or per month.)**

	INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times per day, per week or per month. Select the reporting period on the next screen.
	|_|_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 300)
	DK, RF (Go to FVC_Q029)
Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered FVC_Q024 = 2, the variable FVC_Q025 is given the value of 0.*
FVC_N025A	INTERVIEWER: Select the reporting period that corresponds to FVC_Q025. 1 Per day 2 Per week 3 Per month (DK, RF not allowed)
FVC_E025A	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N025A = 1 (Per day) and FVC_Q025 > 20.*
FVC_E025B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N025A = 2 (Per week) and FVC_Q025 > 90.*
FVC_E025C	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if FVC_N025A = 3 (Per month) and FVC_Q025 > 200.*
FVC_D029	If FVC_Q014 = 1 or FVC_Q019 = 1 or FVC_Q024 = 1, DT_SEBREPORTED = 'Excluding the green and orange vegetables as well as the potatoes you have already reported, in'. Otherwise, DT_SEBREPORTED = 'In'.
FVC_Q029	**[Excluding the green and orange vegetables as well as the potatoes you have already reported, in/In] the last month, did you eat OTHER vegetables? Examples include cucumber, celery, corn, cabbage and vegetable juice.** INTERVIEWER: INCLUDE tomato juice and V-8 type vegetable juice. DO NOT include condiments such as ketchup, salsa, chutney and relish. 1 Yes (Go to FVC_Q030) 2 No DK, RF Go to FVC_END
FVC_Q030	**How many times? (You can report per day, per week or per month.)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times per day, per week or per month. Select the reporting period on the next screen.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 300)

DK, RF   (Go to FVC_END)

Processing: *In processing, if a respondent answered FVC_Q029 = 2, the variable FVC_Q030 is given the value of 0.*

FVC_N030A   INTERVIEWER: Select the reporting period that corresponds to FVC_Q030.

1   Per day
2   Per week
3   Per month
(DK, RF not allowed)

FVC_E030A   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N030A = 1 (Per day) and FVC_Q030 > 20.*

FVC_E030B   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N030A = 2 (Per week) and FVC_Q030 > 90.*

FVC_E030C   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if FVC_N030A = 3 (Per month) and FVC_Q030 > 200.*

FVC_END

Canada's Food Guide use (FGU)

| | Optional content | Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, Quebec |

Overview: This module collects information on the population's knowledge and use of the Canada Food Guide.

Specifically, this module asks if the respondent is aware of the Canada Food Guide, and whether the information in the guide was ever used.

This information can be used to better understand the link between the use of Canada's Food Guide and eating habits and health behaviours.

FGU_BEG   Theme content in 2020 for provinces only.

External variables required:

DV_HHSIZE : Household size from the Entry
DOFGU: do block flag, from the sample file
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

FGU_C001A   If DOFGU=2, go to FGU_END.
Otherwise, go to FGU_C001B.

FGU_C001B   If PROXYMODE=1, go to FGU_END.
Otherwise, go to FGU_Q005.

FGU_Q005   **Have you ever seen or heard of Canada's Food Guide?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to FGU_END)
DK, RF

FGU_Q010   **Have you ever used information from Canada's Food Guide?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to FGU_END)
DK, RF

FGU_D015A   If DV_HHSIZE > 1, DT_HHMEMBERS = 'you or household members'.
Otherwise, DT_HHMEMBERS = 'you'.

FGU_Q015   **What did you use the information for?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

1   **To choose foods for [you or household members/you]**
2   **To determine how much [you or household members/you] need to eat every day**
3   **To plan meals or to help with grocery shopping**
4   **To assess how well [you or household members/you] are eating**
5   Other
6   None of the above
DK, RF

FGU_E015   **You cannot select "None of the above" and another category. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if FGU_Q015 = 6 (none) and any other response selected in FGU_Q015*

FGU_END

Smoking (SMK)

Core content

Overview:
Cigarette smoking is a major cause of heart disease and lung disease. The economic cost of illnesses and deaths caused by smoking is a major concern to health care planners and administrators.

The number of people who smoke varies significantly between health regions, between men and women and among age groups.

This module includes a series of questions about current and past smoking habits.

The results of this module can be used to develop smoking prevention and cessation programs for the groups that need them most.

SMK_BEG
Core content

External variables required:

AGE: Age of the respondent
DOSMK: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block
CIH_Q010: What is the single most important change you have made? (to improve health)

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SMK_C001
If DOSMK = 2, go to SMK_END.
Otherwise, go to SMK_R001.

SMK_R001
The next questions are about cigarette smoking.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue. Include cigarettes that are bought ready-made as well as cigarettes that are self-made, but do not include electronic cigarettes, also known as "e-cigarettes".

SMK_D001
DV_AGEMINUS5 = AGE - 5

SMK_D005
Not Applicable

SMK_Q005
At the present time, do you smoke cigarettes every day, occasionally or not at all?

1	Daily	(Go to SMK_C015)
2	Occasionally	
3	Not at all	
DK, RF		

SMK_Q010
In the past 30 days, did you smoke any cigarettes?

	1 Yes
	2 No
	DK, RF

SMK_E010	The respondent has indicated that he/she does not smoke at all at the present time, but he/she has smoked in the last 30 days. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if SMK_Q005 = 3 and SMK_Q010 = 1*
SMK_C015	If SMK_Q005 = 1 (Every day) or SMK_Q010 = 1 (Smoked in the past 30 days), go to SMK_Q015. Otherwise, go to SMK_Q020.
SMK_Q015	**During the past 30 days, did you smoke every day?** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
SMK_Q020	**Have you smoked more than 100 cigarettes (about 4 packs) in your life?** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
SMK_D025	If SMK_Q005 = 1, DV_SMKSTA = 1 {Daily smoker}. Else if SMK_Q005 = 2, DV_SMKSTA = 2 {Occasional smoker}. Else if SMK_Q005 = 3 and SMK_Q020 = 1, DV_SMKSTA = 3 {Former smoker}. Else if SMK_Q005 = 3 and SMK_Q020 = 2, DV_SMKSTA = 4 {Never smoked}. Otherwise, DV_SMKSTA = 5 {Undetermined}.
SMK_C025	If DV_SMKSTA = 4 (Never smoked), go to SMK_Q025. Otherwise, go to SMK_C030.
SMK_Q025	**Have you ever smoked a whole cigarette?** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
SMK_E025	The respondent has previously indicated that he/she quit smoking or reduced amount smoked to improve their health, but just reported that he/she has never smoked a whole cigarette in his/her lifetime. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CIH_Q010 = 4 (Quit smoking/reduced amount smoked) and SMK_Q025 = 2*
SMK_C030	If (DV_SMKSTA = 2 (Occasional) and (SMK_Q010 not = 1 or SMK_Q015 not = 1)) or DV_SMKSTA = 3 (Former smoker), go to SMK_Q030. Otherwise, go to SMK_C035.

SMK_Q030	**Have you ever smoked cigarettes daily?**
	1 Yes
	2 No
	DK, RF
SMK_C035	If DV_SMKSTA = 1 (Daily smoker) or DV_SMKSTA = 2 (Occasional smoker) or DV_SMKSTA = 3 (Former smoker) or SMK_Q025 = 1 (Ever smoked a whole cigarette), go to SMK_Q035.
	Otherwise, go to SMK_END.
SMK_Q035	**At what age did you smoke your first whole cigarette?**
	INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 5; maximum is ^AGE.
	|_|_|_|
	(MIN: 5)
	(MAX: 121)
	DK, RF
SMK_E035	**The entered age at which the respondent first smoked a whole cigarette is invalid. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if SMK_Q035 > AGE.*
SMK_D040	If SMK_Q035 has an entry, DT_AGEFIRSTCIG = 'SMK_Q035'.
	Otherwise, DT_AGEFIRSTCIG = '5'.
SMK_C040A	If DV_SMKSTA = 1 (Daily smoker) or SMK_Q030 = 1 (Ever smoked daily), go to SMK_Q040.
	Otherwise, go to SMK_C040B.
SMK_C040B	If DV_SMKSTA = 3 (Former smoker) and SMK_Q030 = 2 (never was a daily smoker), go to SMK_Q060.
	Otherwise, go to SMK_C040C.
SMK_C040C	If DV_SMKSTA = 2 (Occasional smoker), go to SMK_Q050.
	Otherwise, go to SMK_END.
SMK_Q040	**At what age did you begin to smoke cigarettes daily?**
	INTERVIEWER: Minimum is **[SMK_Q035/5]**; maximum is ^AGE.
	|_|_|_|
	(MIN: 5)
	(MAX: 121)
	DK, RF
SMK_E040A	**The entered age at which the respondent first began to smoke cigarettes daily is invalid. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if SMK_Q040 > AGE.*

SMK_E040B	The respondent has indicated that he/she began smoking cigarettes daily at a younger age than when he/she smoked their first whole cigarette. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if SMK_Q035 > SMK_Q040.*
SMK_C045A	If DV_SMKSTA = 1 (Daily smoker), go to SMK_Q045. Otherwise, go to SMK_C045B.
SMK_C045B	If DV_SMKSTA = 2 (Occasional smoker), go to SMK_Q050. Otherwise, go to SMK_C045C.
SMK_C045C	If DV_SMKSTA = 3 (Former smoker) and SMK_Q030 = 1 (former daily smoker), go to SMK_Q075. Otherwise, go to SMK_END.
SMK_Q045	**How many cigarettes do you smoke each day now?** |_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 99) DK, RF Go to SMK_END
SMK_E045	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if SMK_Q045 > 60*
SMK_Q050	**On the days that you do smoke, how many cigarettes do you usually smoke?** |_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 99) DK, RF
SMK_E050	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if SMK_Q050 > 60.*
SMK_C055	If DV_SMKSTA = 2 (Occasional smoker) and (SMK_Q010 = 2 (did not smoke in last 30 days) or SMK_Q015 = 1 (smoked every day in last 30 days)), go to SMK_END. Otherwise, go to SMK_Q055.
SMK_Q055	**In the past month, on how many days have you smoked one or more cigarettes?**

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 31)

DK, RF

Go to SMK_END

Processing:	*In processing, if SMK_Q005=2 (occasional smoker) and SMK_Q015=1 (smoked every day in last 30 days), the question SMK_Q055 should be given the value 30.*
	Otherwise, if SMK_Q005=2 (occasional smoker) and SMK_Q010=2 (did not smoke in past 30 days), the question SMK_Q055 should be given the value 0.
SMK_E055A	The respondent has previously indicated that he/she smokes cigarettes occasionally, but just reported that he/she has smoked almost every day for the past month. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_SMKSTA = 2 and SMK_Q055 > 27.*
SMK_E055B	The respondent has previously indicated that he/she has not smoked in the last 30 days, but just reported that he/she has smoked one or more cigarettes in the past month. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if SMK_Q010 = 2 and SMK_Q055 > 0.*

SMK_Q060

When did you stop smoking? Was it...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Less than one year ago**   (Go to SMK_Q065)
2   **1 year to less than 2 years ago**
3   **2 years to less than 3 years ago**
4   **3 or more years ago**   (Go to SMK_Q070)
DK, RF

Go to SMK_END

Programmer:	*For SMK_Q060: If AGE - SMK_Q035 < 1, only display category 1.*
	Else, if AGE - SMK_Q035 < 2, only display categories 1 and 2.
	Else, if AGE - SMK_Q035 < 3, only display categories 1, 2 and 3.
	Else, display all categories.

SMK_Q065

In what month did you stop?

01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

DK, RF

Go to SMK_END

SMK_Q070

How many years ago was it?

INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 3; maximum is ^DV_AGEMINUS5.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 3)
(MAX: 121)

DK, RF

Go to SMK_END

SMK_E070

The number of years ago that the respondent stopped smoking is invalid.
Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if SMK_Q070 > (AGE - 5).*

SMK_Q075

When you smoked every day, how many cigarettes did you usually smoke each day?

|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 99)

DK, RF

SMK_E075   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if SMK_Q075 > 60*

SMK_Q080   **When did you stop smoking daily? Was it...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Less than one year ago**	(Go to SMK_Q085)
2	**1 year to less than 2 years ago**	
3	**2 years to less than 3 years ago**	
4	**3 or more years ago**	(Go to SMK_Q090)

DK, RF

Go to SMK_C095

Programmer:

*For SMK_Q080: If AGE - SMK_Q040 < 1, only display category 1.
Else, if AGE - SMK_Q040 < 2, only display categories 1 and 2.
Else, if AGE - SMK_Q040 < 3, only display categories 1, 2 and 3.
Else, display all categories.*

SMK_Q085

In what month did you stop?

01   January
02   February
03   March
04   April
05   May
06   June
07   July
08   August
09   September
10   October
11   November
12   December
DK, RF

Go to SMK_C095

SMK_Q090

How many years ago was it?

INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 3; maximum is ^DV_AGEMINUS5.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 3)
(MAX: 121)

DK, RF

Go to SMK_C095

SMK_E090A

The number of years ago that the respondent stopped smoking daily is invalid. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if SMK_Q090 > (AGE - 5).

SMK_E090B

The number of years since the respondent stopped smoking daily is invalid. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if SMK_Q040 (age began smoking daily) > (AGE - SMK_Q090).

| SMK_C095 | If SMK_Q005=2 (occasional smoker), go to SMK_END. |
| | Otherwise, go to SMK_Q095. |

SMK_Q095

Was that when you completely quit smoking?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to SMK_Q100)
DK, RF

Go to SMK_END

SMK_Q100

When did you stop smoking completely? Was it...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Less than one year ago**   (Go to SMK_Q105)
2   **1 year to less than 2 years ago**
3   **2 years to less than 3 years ago**
4   **3 or more years ago**   (Go to SMK_Q110)
DK, RF

Go to SMK_END

Programmer: *For SMK_Q100 : If SMK_Q080 <> DK/RF, only display response categories that are less than or equal to the value of SMK_Q080.*

SMK_Q105

In what month did you stop?

01   January
02   February
03   March
04   April
05   May
06   June
07   July
08   August
09   September
10   October
11   November
12   December
DK, RF

Go to SMK_END

SMK_Q110

How many years ago was it?

INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 3; maximum is ^DV_AGEMINUS5.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 3)
(MAX: 121)

DK, RF

SMK_E110A   **The number of years ago that the respondent completely stopped smoking is invalid. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if SMK_Q110 > (AGE - 5).*

SMK_E110B   The respondent has indicated that he/she stopped smoking completely more years ago than he/she stopped smoking daily. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if SMK_Q110 > SMK_Q090.*

SMK_END

Smoking cessation methods (SCA)

	Optional content Saskatchewan, Nunavut

Overview:

In this module, people who smoke and people who have stopped smoking within the past year are asked about their use of various aids to reduce or quit smoking, and their usefulness. These methods include nicotine patches, nicotine gum or candy and medications such as Zyban.

Information about the use of smoking cessation aids is useful in understanding the effectiveness of these different methods in reducing or stopping smoking. This can be used to design effective programs that encourage people to stop smoking.

SCA_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

DOSCA: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

DOSCH2: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

SMK_Q005: Do you smoke cigarettes every day, occasionally or not at all?
SMK_Q060: When did you stop smoking?
SMK_Q080: When did you stop smoking daily?

SCH2_Q015: Quit smoking for 24 hours in past 12 months?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SCA_C001A

If DOSCA = 2, go to SCA_END.
Otherwise, go to SCA_C001B.

SCA_C001B

If PROXYMODE=1, go to SCA_END.
Otherwise, go to SCA_C001C.

SCA_C001C

If SMK_Q005 = 1 or 2 (current daily or occasional smoker), go to SCA_C035A.
Otherwise, go to SCA_C001D.

SCA_C001D

If SMK_Q060 = 1 or SMK_Q080 = 1 (former smoker who quit less than 1 year ago), go to SCA_Q005.
Otherwise, go to SCA_END.

SCA_Q005

In the past 12 months, did you try a nicotine patch to reduce or quit smoking?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SCA_Q015)
DK, RF		(Go to SCA_Q015)

SCA_Q010 **How useful was that in helping you reduce or quit smoking?**

INTERVIEWER: The answer should reflect the respondent's real objective (reduce or quit).

1 Very useful
2 Somewhat useful
3 Not very useful
4 Not useful at all
DK, RF

SCA_Q015 **In the past 12 months, did you use nicotine gum such as 'Nicorette' to reduce or quit smoking?**

INTERVIEWER: The answer should reflect the respondent's real objective (reduce or quit).

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SCA_Q025)
DK, RF		(Go to SCA_Q025)

SCA_Q020 **How useful was that in helping you reduce or quit smoking?**

INTERVIEWER: The answer should reflect the respondent's real objective (reduce or quit)

1 Very useful
2 Somewhat useful
3 Not very useful
4 Not useful at all
DK, RF

SCA_Q025 **In the past 12 months, did you try medication such as Zyban, Wellbutrin or Champix to reduce or quit smoking?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SCA_END)
DK, RF		(Go to SCA_END)

SCA_Q030 **How useful was that in helping you reduce or quit smoking?**

INTERVIEWER: The answer should reflect the respondent's real objective (reduce or quit)

1 Very useful
2 Somewhat useful
3 Not very useful
4 Not useful at all
DK, RF

Go to SCA_END

SCA_C035A	If SMK_Q005 = 3, go to SCA_END. Otherwise, go to SCA_C035B.
SCA_C035B	If DOSCH2 = 2, go to SCA_Q035. Otherwise, go to SCA_C035C.
SCA_C035C	If SCH2_Q015 = 1, go to SCA_Q040. Otherwise, go to SCA_END.

SCA_Q035

In the past 12 months, did you stop smoking for at least 24 hours because you were trying to reduce or quit?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SCA_END)
DK, RF		(Go to SCA_END)

Processing:

In processing, if a respondent answered SCH2_Q015 = (1,2) and DOSCA = 1, the variable SCA_Q035 is given the value of SCH2_Q015.

SCA_Q040

In the past 12 months, did you try any of the following to reduce or quit smoking:

a nicotine patch?

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

SCA_Q045

(In the past 12 months, did you try any of the following to reduce or quit smoking:)

nicotine gum such as Nicorette?

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

SCA_Q050

(In the past 12 months, did you try any of the following to reduce or quit smoking:)

medication such as Zyban, Wellbutrin or Champix?

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

SCA_END

Tobacco products alternatives (TAL)

	Optional content	Quebec, British Columbia, Nunavut

Overview: This module deals with the use of cigars, cigarillos, electronic cigarettes, pipes, snuff, chewing tobacco, pinch, and water pipes, all of which are not included in the Smoking module.

These alternatives to cigarettes have different implications for health.

The module will be used to understand which groups are most likely to use these products.

TAL_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DOTAL: do block flag, from the sample file.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

TAL_C001   If DOTAL=2, go to TAL_END.
Otherwise, go to TAL_R001.

TAL_R001   **Now, I would like to ask you a few questions about tobacco products, other than cigarettes.**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

TAL_Q005   **In the past 30 days, did you smoke any little cigars or cigarillos?**

1   Yes   (Go to TAL_Q010)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to TAL_Q015

TAL_Q010   **Were these (little cigars or cigarillos) plain, flavoured or both?**

1   Plain
2   Flavoured
3   Both
DK, RF

TAL_Q015   **In the past 30 days, did you smoke any cigars other than little cigars or cigarillos?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

TAL_Q020   **In the past 30 days, did you use an electronic cigarette, also known as an 'e-cigarette'?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

TAL_Q025   **(In the past 30 days), did you smoke a pipe?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

TAL_Q030   **(In the past 30 days), did you use any chewing tobacco, pinch or snuff?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

TAL_Q035   **In the past 30 days, did you smoke a tobacco water-pipe, also known as a hookah, shisha, nargeelay, hubble-bubble or gouza to smoke tobacco?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

TAL_END

Nicotine dependence (NDE)

	Optional content	Nunavut

Overview: In this module, current smokers are asked a series of questions related to how dependent they are on cigarettes.

Knowing how dependent people are on cigarettes can help health region planners to develop appropriate programs to discourage smoking.

NDE_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DONDE: do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

SMK_Q005: Do you smoke cigarettes daily, occasionally or not at all?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

NDE_C001A   If DONDE = 2, go to NDE_END.
Otherwise, go to NDE_C001B.

NDE_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1, go to NDE_END.
Otherwise, go to NDE_C001C.

NDE_C001C   If SMK_Q005 = 1 (current daily smoker), go to NDE_Q005.
Otherwise, go to NDE_END.

NDE_Q005   **How soon after you wake up do you smoke your first cigarette?**

1   Within 5 minutes
2   6 - 30 minutes after waking
3   31 - 60 minutes after waking
4   More than 60 minutes after waking
DK, RF

NDE_Q010   **Do you find it difficult to refrain from smoking in places where it is forbidden?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

NDE_Q015   **Which cigarette would you most hate to give up?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **The first one of the day**
2   **Another one**
DK, RF

NDE_Q020   **Do you smoke more frequently during the first hours after waking, compared with the rest of the day?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

NDE_Q025   **Do you smoke even if you are so ill that you are in bed most of the day?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

NDE_END

Youth access to cigarettes (YAC)

	Optional content	Northwest Territories

Overview: Smoking by teenagers is a major public health issue.

Initially, we ask all current smokers where they usually get their cigarettes. Then the remaining questions are asked only of respondents aged 12-17 and deal with where and how youth obtain cigarettes.

The results of this module may be used to develop regulations concerning the purchase of cigarettes by young people.

YAC_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

DOYAC: do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

AGE: Age of selected respondent
SMK_Q005: Do you smoke cigarettes daily, occasionally or not at all?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

YAC_C001A

If DOYAC = 2, go to YAC_END.
Otherwise, go to YAC_C001B.

YAC_C001B

If PROXYMODE = 1, go to YAC_END.
Otherwise, go to YAC_C001C.

YAC_C001C

If SMK_Q005 = 1 or 2 (current daily or occasional smoker), go to YAC_Q005.
Otherwise, go to YAC_END.

YAC_Q005

Where do you usually get your cigarettes?

(Do you buy them, or does someone usually give them to you? Where do you buy them? Who do you get them from?)

01   Buy from - Vending
machine
02   Buy from - Small grocery /
corner store
03   Buy from - Supermarket
04   Buy from - Drug store
05   Buy from - Gas station
06   Buy from - Other store
07   Buy from or through -
Friend or someone else
08   Given them by - Brother
or sister
09   Given them by - Mother
or father
10   Given them by - Friend or
someone else
11   Take them from - Mother,
father or sibling
12   Buy from - a First Nations
Reserve (i.e. delivery service)
13   Buy on - a First Nations
Reserve
14   Other
DK, RF

YAC_C010A   If YAC_Q005 = (1,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14) (do not buy from stores) and
                             AGE < 18, go to YAC_Q010.
                             Otherwise, go to YAC_C010B.

YAC_C010B   If YAC_Q005 = (2, 3, 4, 5, 6) and AGE < 18, go to YAC_Q015.
                             Otherwise, go to YAC_END.

YAC_Q010   **In the past 12 months, have you bought or tried to buy cigarettes from**
                             a store?

                             1   Yes
                             2   No   (Go to YAC_Q025)
                             DK, RF   (Go to YAC_Q025)

YAC_Q015   **In the past 12 months, have you been asked for ID when buying**
                             cigarettes in a store?

                             1   Yes
                             2   No
                             DK, RF

YAC_Q020   **(In the past 12 months), has anyone in a store refused to sell you**
                             cigarettes?

                             1   Yes
                             2   No
                             DK, RF

YAC_Q025   **(In the past 12 months), have you asked anyone to buy cigarettes for**
                             you?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

YAC_END

Exposure to second hand smoke (ETS)

	Optional content	New Brunswick, Quebec, Ontario, Saskatchewan, British Columbia

Overview: Exposure to second-hand smoke is known to have a variety of negative effects on health, including lung disease and childhood asthma.

This module includes questions about the number of people who smoke regularly inside the home (including household members and regular visitors), and questions about smoking restrictions in the home. These questions are asked of all respondents.

Respondents who do not smoke are asked how often they have been exposed to second-hand smoke in vehicles, the workplace, school and in public places in the past month.

ETS_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DOETS: Flag to activate this block from the sample file
DOSMK: Flag to activate this block from the sample file.

SMK_Q005: Type of smoker
DV_WORK12: Worked in the past 12 months (from MAC module)
DV_SCHOOL: Currently attending school (from MAC module)
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

ETS_C001   If DOETS = 2, go to ETS_END.
Otherwise, go to ETS_R001.

ETS_R001   **The next questions are about exposure to second-hand smoke.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

ETS_Q005   **Including both household members and regular visitors, does anyone smoke <u>inside</u> your home, every day or almost every day?**

INTERVIEWER: Include cigarettes, cigars and pipes. Smoking inside the home excludes smoking inside the garage, whether attached or detached.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to ETS_C015)
DK, RF		(Go to ETS_END)

ETS_Q010   **How many people smoke <u>inside</u> your home every day or almost every day?**

INTERVIEWER: Include household members and regular visitors. Include cigarettes, cigars and pipes.

|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 15)

DK, RF

ETS_C015	If ETS_Q005 = 1 (at least one person smokes inside the home), go to ETS_C030A. Otherwise, go to ETS_Q015.
ETS_Q015	**Is smoking allowed inside your home?**

INTERVIEWER: Include cigarettes, cigars and pipes. Smoking inside the home excludes smoking inside the garage, whether attached or detached.

1   Yes   (Go to ETS_Q020)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to ETS_C030A

ETS_Q020	**Is smoking inside your home restricted in any way?**

INTERVIEWER: Include cigarettes, cigars and pipes. Smoking inside the home excludes smoking inside the garage, whether attached or detached.

1   Yes   (Go to ETS_Q025)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to ETS_C030A

ETS_Q025	**How is smoking restricted inside your home?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

1   **Allowed in certain rooms only**
2   **Restricted in the presence of young children**
3   **Allowed only if windows are open or with another type of ventilation**
4   **Other restriction(s)**
DK, RF

ETS_C030A	If PROXYMODE = 1 or SMK_Q005 = 1 (current daily smoker), go to ETS_END. Otherwise, go to ETS_C030B.

ETS_C030B
If DV_WORK12 = 1 or DV_SCHOOL = 1 (at work or at school), go to ETS_Q030.
Otherwise, go to ETS_Q035.

ETS_Q030
In the past month, were you exposed to second-hand smoke, every day or almost every day, at your workplace or at school?

INTERVIEWER: Include cigarettes, cigars and pipes. Exclude respondent's own smoking.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

ETS_Q035
In the past month, were you exposed to second-hand smoke, every day or almost every day, in a car or other private vehicle?

INTERVIEWER: Include cigarettes, cigars and pipes. Exclude respondent's own smoking.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

ETS_Q040
In the past month, were you exposed to second-hand smoke, every day or almost every day, in public places (such as bars, restaurants, shopping malls, arenas, bingo halls, bowling alleys)?

INTERVIEWER: Include cigarettes, cigars and pipes. Exclude respondent's own smoking.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

ETS_END

Alcohol use (ALC)

Core content

Overview:	Consumption of alcohol has a number of implications for health. Excessive drinking is related to a number of diseases and social and mental health problems. Drinking is also a leading cause of accidents and injuries.
	This module includes questions about how often and how much alcohol the respondent has drunk in the past 12 months, and if they have ever had a drink in their life.
	This module will help researchers and health planners to understand patterns of alcohol consumption. For example, which groups are more likely to binge drink, i.e., drink 4 (or 5 in the case of males) or more drinks on one occasion.
ALC_BEG	Core content
	External variables required:
	GDR_Q005 : Respondent's sex at birth
	GDR_Q010 : Respondent's gender
	DOALC: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.
	PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
	CIH_Q010: What is the single most important change you have made? (to improve health)
	PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
	PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block
	Screen display:
	Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space
ALC_C001	If DOALC = 2, go to ALC_END.
	Otherwise, go to ALC_D001A.
ALC_D001A	Not Applicable
ALC_D001B	DV_ONEYEARAGO = CURRENTDATE-1
ALC_R001	**Now, some questions about your alcohol consumption.** **A 'drink' refers to:** **- a bottle or small can of beer, cider or cooler with 5% alcohol content, or a small draft;** **- a glass of wine with 12% alcohol content;** **- a glass or cocktail containing 1½ oz. of a spirit with 40% alcohol content.**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.
ALC_Q005	**Have you ever had a drink in your lifetime?**

	1	Yes	(Go to ALC_Q010)
	2	No	
	DK, RF		

Go to ALC_END

ALC_E005

The respondent has previously indicated that he/she drank less alcohol to improve their health, but just reported that he/she has never had a drink in his/her lifetime. Please confirm.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if CIH_Q010=5 (Drank less alcohol) and ALC_Q005 = 2.

ALC_Q010

During the past 12 months, that is, from ^DV_ONEYEARAGO to yesterday, have you had a drink of beer, wine, liquor or any other alcoholic beverage?

	1	Yes	(Go to ALC_Q015)
	2	No	
	DK, RF		

Go to ALC_END

ALC_Q015

During the past 12 months, how often did you drink alcoholic beverages?

	1	Less than once a month
	2	Once a month
	3	2 to 3 times a month
	4	Once a week
	5	2 to 3 times a week
	6	4 to 6 times a week
	7	Every day
	DK, RF	

ALC_D020

If GDR_Q005 = 1(male) or (GDR_Q005 = (DK, RF) and GDR_Q010 = 1 (male)), DT_BINGEDRINK = '5'.
If GDR_Q005 = 2 (female) or (GDR_Q005 = (DK, RF) and GDR_Q010 = 2 (female)), DT_BINGEDRINK = '4'.
If GDR_Q005 = (DK, RF) and GDR_Q010 = (DK, RF), DT_BINGEDRINK = '5'.

ALC_Q020

How often in the past 12 months have you had [5/4/5] or more drinks on one occasion?

	1	Never
	2	Less than once a month
	3	Once a month
	4	2 to 3 times a month
	5	Once a week
	6	More than once a week
	DK, RF	

ALC_E020

The frequency in ALC_Q020 is greater than the frequency in ALC_Q015. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if (ALC_Q020 = 6 and ALC_Q015 = 1, 2, 3 or 4) or (ALC_Q020 = 5 and ALC_Q015 = 1, 2 or 3) or (ALC_Q020 = 4 and ALC_Q015 = 1 or 2) or (ALC_Q020 = 3 and ALC_Q015 = 1).*

ALC_END

Alcohol use during the past week (ALW)

	Optional content Quebec, Nunavut, Ontario

Overview: This module asks those who had a drink in the past 12 months about
                            their drinking consumption on each day of the past week.

                            This module will be used to see how the population abides by the Low
                            Risk Drinking Guidelines.

ALW_BEG   Optional content

                            External variables required:
                            DOALW: flag to activate the block from the sample file.
                            PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

                            ALC_Q005: Ever had a drink in your lifetime?
                            ALC_Q010: Had a drink in past 12 months?
                            ALC_Q020: Had more than 4 or 5 drinks on one occasion last 12
                            months?

                            DT_BINGEDRINK : from ALC module - 5 drinks (male), 4 drinks (female)

                            PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
                            PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

                            Screen display:
                            Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

ALW_C001A   If DOALW = 2, go to ALW_END.
                            Otherwise, go to ALW_C001B.

ALW_C001B   If (ALC_Q005 = 2, DK or RF) or (ALC_Q010=2, DK or RF) (Never drank, or
                            has not drank in the last 12 months), go to ALW_END.
                            Otherwise, go to ALW_Q005.

ALW_D001A

Programmer: *DV_YESTERDAY: If Yesterday = Sunday,DV_YESTERDAY = 1; if Yesterday = Monday,*
                            DV_YESTERDAY = 2, etc.

ALW_D001B

Programmer: *DV_DAYLASTWEEKE: English text for the day of the week 7 days ago (e.g. If current*
                            day is Saturday, then DV_DAYLASTWEEKE = "Saturday")

ALW_Q005   **Thinking back over the past week, that is, from last**
                            ^DV_DAYLASTWEEKE to yesterday, did you have a drink of beer, wine,
                            liquor or any other alcoholic beverage?

                            1   Yes
                            2   No   (Go to ALW_END)
                            DK, RF   (Go to ALW_END)

ALW_D010   If DV_YESTERDAY = 1, DT_DAYE_1 = 'Sunday'.

If DV_YESTERDAY = 1, DT_DAYE_2 = 'Saturday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 1, DT_DAYE_3 = 'Friday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 1, DT_DAYE_4 = 'Thursday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 1, DT_DAYE_5 = 'Wednesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 1, DT_DAYE_6 = 'Tuesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 1, DT_DAYE_7 = 'Monday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 2, DT_DAYE_1 = 'Monday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 2, DT_DAYE_2 = 'Sunday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 2, DT_DAYE_3 = 'Saturday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 2, DT_DAYE_4 = 'Friday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 2, DT_DAYE_5 = 'Thursday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 2, DT_DAYE_6 = 'Wednesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 2, DT_DAYE_7 = 'Tuesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 3, DT_DAYE_1 = 'Tuesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 3, DT_DAYE_2 = 'Monday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 3, DT_DAYE_3 = 'Sunday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 3, DT_DAYE_4 = 'Saturday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 3, DT_DAYE_5 = 'Friday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 3, DT_DAYE_6 = 'Thursday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 3, DT_DAYE_7 = 'Wednesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 4, DT_DAYE_1 = 'Wednesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 4, DT_DAYE_2 = 'Tuesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 4, DT_DAYE_3 = 'Monday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 4, DT_DAYE_4 = 'Sunday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 4, DT_DAYE_5 = 'Saturday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 4, DT_DAYE_6 = 'Friday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 4, DT_DAYE_7 = 'Thursday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 5, DT_DAYE_1 = 'Thursday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 5, DT_DAYE_2 = 'Wednesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 5, DT_DAYE_3 = 'Tuesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 5, DT_DAYE_4 = 'Monday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 5, DT_DAYE_5 = 'Sunday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 5, DT_DAYE_6 = 'Saturday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 5, DT_DAYE_7 = 'Friday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 6, DT_DAYE_1 = 'Friday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 6, DT_DAYE_2 = 'Thursday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 6, DT_DAYE_3 = 'Wednesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 6, DT_DAYE_4 = 'Tuesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 6, DT_DAYE_5 = 'Monday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 6, DT_DAYE_6 = 'Sunday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 6, DT_DAYE_7 = 'Saturday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 7, DT_DAYE_1 = 'Saturday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 7, DT_DAYE_2 = 'Friday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 7, DT_DAYE_3 = 'Thursday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 7, DT_DAYE_4 = 'Wednesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 7, DT_DAYE_5 = 'Tuesday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 7, DT_DAYE_6 = 'Monday'.
If DV_YESTERDAY = 7, DT_DAYE_7 = 'Sunday'.

ALW_Q010   **Starting with yesterday, that is**
[Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday],
how many drinks did you have?

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 99)

DK, RF

ALW_E010A   Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent reported never having had ^DT_BINGEDRINK or more drinks on one occasion in the past 12 months but had ^DT_BINGEDRINK drinks or more on [Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday].

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALC_Q020 = 1 and ALW_Q010=> ^DT_BINGEDRINK.*

ALW_E010B   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALW_Q010 > 12.*

ALW_C015   If ALW_Q010 is RF, go to ALW_END.
Otherwise, go to ALW_Q015.

ALW_Q015   **How many drinks did you have:**

**on
[Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday]?**

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 99)

DK, RF

ALW_E015A   Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent reported never having had ^DT_BINGEDRINK or more drinks on one occasion in the past 12 months but had ^DT_BINGEDRINK drinks or more on [Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday].

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALC_Q020 = 1 and ALW_Q015=> ^DT_BINGEDRINK.*

ALW_E015B   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALW_Q015 > 12.*

ALW_Q020   **(How many drinks did you have:)**

**on
[Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday]?**

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 99)

DK, RF

| ALW_E020A | Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent reported never having had ^DT_BINGEDRINK or more drinks on one occasion in the past 12 months but had ^DT_BINGEDRINK drinks or more on [Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday]. |

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALC_Q020 = 1 and ALW_Q020 => ^DT_BINGEDRINK.*

| ALW_E020B | An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm. |

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALW_Q020 > 12.*

| ALW_Q025 | **(How many drinks did you have:)** |

on
[Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday]?

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 99)

DK, RF

| ALW_E025A | Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent reported never having had ^DT_BINGEDRINK or more drinks on one occasion in the past 12 months but had ^DT_BINGEDRINK drinks or more on [Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday]. |

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALC_Q020 = 1 and ALW_Q025 => ^DT_BINGEDRINK.*

| ALW_E025B | An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm. |

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALW_Q025 > 12.*

| ALW_Q030 | **(How many drinks did you have:)** |

on
[Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday]?

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 99)

DK, RF

| ALW_E030A | Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent reported never having had ^DT_BINGEDRINK or more drinks on one occasion in the past 12 months but had ^DT_BINGEDRINK drinks or more on [Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday/Tuesday]. |

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALC_Q020 = 1 and ALW_Q030 => ^DT_BINGEDRINK.*

| ALW_E030B | An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm. |

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ALW_Q030 > 12.*

ALW_Q035	**(How many drinks did you have:)**
	on [Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday]?
	|_|_| (MIN: 0) (MAX: 99)
	DK, RF
ALW_E035A	Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent reported never having had ^DT_BINGEDRINK or more drinks on one occasion in the past 12 months but had ^DT_BINGEDRINK drinks or more on [Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday/Monday].
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if ALC_Q020 = 1 and ALW_Q035 => ^DT_BINGEDRINK.*
ALW_E035B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if ALW_Q035 > 12.*
ALW_Q040	**(How many drinks did you have:)**
	on [Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday]?
	|_|_| (MIN: 0) (MAX: 99)
	DK, RF
ALW_E040A	Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent reported never having had ^DT_BINGEDRINK or more drinks on one occasion in the past 12 months but had ^DT_BINGEDRINK drinks or more on [Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday/Sunday].
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if ALC_Q020 = 1 and ALW_Q040 => ^DT_BINGEDRINK.*
ALW_E040B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if ALW_Q040 > 12.*
ALW_E040C	Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent had a drink in the past week but has not had any drinks in the last seven days.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (ALW_Q005 = 1) and (ALW_Q010 to ALW_Q040 all = 0).*
ALW_END	

Antibiotic medication use (AMU)

	Optional content	Newfoundland and Labrador

Overview:

This module collects information about the use of oral antibiotics that are prescribed in Canada. In this module, oral antibiotic prescriptions include those prescribed by physicians and pharmacists, and those received in a hospital for later use. It excludes antibiotics that are administered to patients while they are in the hospital.

Data collected by this module include: the number of prescriptions per respondent and the medical reason for the prescription; the place the prescription originated (e.g., physician's office, pharmacy, dentist); patient adherence to the prescribed antibiotic treatment; and ways of discarding leftover antibiotics.

The overuse of antibiotics, the use of non-prescribed antibiotics, or non-adherence to prescribed treatment (e.g., not completing all the medication) may be contributing to an increase in antibiotic-resistant bacteria. The data from this module will be used to assess the different types of antibiotic-use behaviour.

AMU_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

DOAMU: Do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display: Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

AMU_C001A

If DOAMU = 2, go to AMU_END.
Otherwise, go to AMU_R005.

AMU_D005

Not Applicable

AMU_R005

The next questions are about <u>oral</u> antibiotics that have been prescribed to you in the past 12 months, including those received at a hospital for later use. Please exclude the antibiotics administered to you while in the hospital.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Oral antibiotics are taken by mouth and are used to treat infections.

Press <1> to continue.

AMU_Q005

In the past 12 months, have you been prescribed any oral antibiotics?

INTERVIEWER: Select "Yes" if the respondent was given a prescription for an oral antibiotic but did not pick it up at the pharmacy.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to AMU_END)
DK, RF		(Go to AMU_END)

AMU_Q010

In the past 12 months, were you prescribed more than one (oral antibiotic)?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent received one prescription containing more than one oral antibiotic, select 1, 'Yes'.

1   Yes
2   No, just one
DK, RF

AMU_D015

If AMU_Q010 = 2, DT_WHY = 'W'.
Otherwise, DT_WHY = 'Thinking of the last time you were prescribed an oral antibiotic (in the past 12 months), w'.

AMU_Q015

^DTWHYhat medical reason was your prescription for?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. If the respondent reports that the last prescription was for more than one medical reason, ask them for the most serious one.

1   **Chest infection** (e.g., bronchitis, bronchiolitis, pneumonia, chest cough)
2   **Ear, nose, throat, sinus, eye infection** (e.g., strep throat, pink eye, sinusitis, sore throat, pharyngitis, tonsillitis)
3   **Urinary tract infection - UTI** (e.g., bladder, kidney, urethra infection)
4   **Skin infection** (e.g., acne, cellulitis, abscess, boil, nail infection)
5   **Gastrointestinal infection** (e.g., food poisoning, diarrhea, vomiting, gastritis, ulcer)
6   **Other** (e.g., dental infection, STIs, gonorrhea, chlamydia, blood infection, sepsis, bone infection, osteomyelitis)
DK, RF

AMU_D020

If AMU_Q010 = 2, DT_WHERE = 'W'.
Otherwise, DT_WHERE = '(Thinking about this last oral antibiotic), w'.

AMU_Q020

^DTWHEREas it prescribed at a…?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondents. 'Another place' can include a medical specialist's office, pharmacy or optometrist's office.

1   **Walk-in clinic or doctor's office**
2   **Hospital as an outpatient (e.g., emergency ward or day clinic)**
3   **Hospital while you were admitted**
4   **Dentist's office**
5   **Another place**
DK, RF

AMU_D025

If AMU_Q010 = 2, DT_INFO = 'D'.
Otherwise, DT_INFO = '(Thinking about this last oral antibiotic), d'.

AMU_Q025

^DTINFOid you, or someone on your behalf, receive information from a health care professional, including a pharmacist, on how to take it?

INTERVIEWER: By "how to take it", we mean the frequency and duration of taking them, the reasons why they were prescribed, the consequences of not complying, etc. The information could have been provided verbally or in writing.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

AMU_D030

If AMU_Q010 = 2, DT_TAKE = 'D'.
Otherwise, DT_TAKE = '(Again, thinking about this last oral antibiotic), d'.

AMU_Q030

^DTTAKEid you take it as prescribed?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Taking 'as prescribed' means taking the exact amount of antibiotic per day, for the number of days prescribed.

1   **Yes** (took it as prescribed)
2   **No** (did not take it as   (Go to AMU_Q035)
prescribed)
3   **Not applicable** (did not
get prescription filled))
4   **Still taking it**
DK, RF

Go to AMU_C035

AMU_C035

If AMU_Q010=2 and AMU_Q030=(3,4), go to AMU_END.
Otherwise, go to AMU_Q040.

AMU_Q035

In what way did you not take it as prescribed?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Mark all that apply. 'Another way' could include not following other suggested guidelines, such as taking the antibiotic with or without food.

1   **Incorrect daily dosage, such as missing a dose / taking too many or too few**
2   **Did not finish it**
3   **Another way**
4   **Did not take it at all**
DK, RF

AMU_E035	**The category "Did not take it at all" cannot be selected along with any other category. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if (AMU_Q035 = 4) and (AMU_Q035 = (1, 2 or 3)).*

AMU_Q040   **In the past 12 months, thinking of all the oral antibiotics you were prescribed, did you have any left?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to AMU_END)
DK, RF   (Go to AMU_END)

AMU_Q045   **What did you do with them?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Mark all that apply. If respondent says that they gave them to someone else to return to the pharmacy, select 5,' Returned them to the pharmacy'.

1   **Threw them in the garbage**
2   **Flushed them down the toilet / sink**
3   **Kept them / did nothing**
4   **Gave them to someone else for their use**
5   **Returned them to the pharmacy**
6   **Other action**
DK, RF

AMU_END

Cannabis use (CAN)

Core content

Overview:
In 2018, the Canadian government legalized the use of non-medical cannabis, allowing Canadians to legally purchase and consume cannabis for recreational purposes.

The purpose of this module is collect information about the use of cannabis in Canada. Respondents are asked if they have ever tried cannabis and the age of first use; the frequency of cannabis use in the past twelve months, in the past 30 days, and daily consumption. This module asks respondents about medical versus recreational marijuana use, and then asks respondents to report any health, social, legal, or financial impacts of their cannabis use.

This information will be used to gain a better understanding of the scope of cannabis use in Canada, and the impact of cannabis use on the health and well-being of Canadians.

CAN_BEG
Core content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

AGE: Age of the respondent

DOCAN: do block flag, from the sample file.

PE_Q01 : first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02 : last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display :
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

CAN_C001A
If DOCAN = 2, go to CAN_END.
Otherwise, go to CAN_C001B.

CAN_C001B
If PROXYMODE = 1, go to CAN_END.
Otherwise, go to CAN_R005.

CAN_R005
The next few questions are about the use of cannabis for medical and non-medical purposes. The term "cannabis" refers to marijuana, hashish, hash oil or any other product of the cannabis plant.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

CAN_Q005
Have you ever used or tried cannabis?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Yes, just once**	
2	**Yes, more than once**	
3	**No**	(Go to CAN_END)
DK, RF		(Go to CAN_END)

CAN_Q010	**At what age did you first try cannabis?**
	INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 5; maximum is ^AGE.
	|_|_|_| Years (MIN: 5) (MAX: 121)
	DK, RF
CAN_E010	**The entered age at which the respondent first tried cannabis is greater than respondent's current age. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if CAN_Q010 > AGE*
CAN_Q015	**Have you used cannabis in the past 12 months?**
	1 Yes 2 No (Go to CAN_END) DK, RF (Go to CAN_END)
Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CAN_Q005 = 3, the variable CAN_Q015 is given the value of 2.*
CAN_E015A	**Used cannabis only once in lifetime, and it was in the past 12 months, but age first tried cannabis was more than 12 months ago. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (CAN_Q005 = 1 and CAN_Q015 = 1) and (CAN_Q010 < (AGE- 1) and CAN_Q010 = RESPONSE)*
CAN_E015B	**Used cannabis only once in lifetime, and it was not in the past 12 months, but age first tried cannabis was less than 12 months ago. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CAN_Q005 = 1 and CAN_Q010 > (CURRAGE - 1) and CAN_Q015 = 2*
CAN_C020	If CAN_Q005 = 1 and CAN_Q015 = 1, go to CAN_END. Otherwise, go to CAN_Q020.
CAN_Q020	**How often (did you use cannabis in the past 12 months)?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Please report the average use in the last 12 months.
	1 **Less than once a month** 2 **1 to 3 times a month** 3 **Once a week** 4 **More than once a week** 5 **Daily or almost daily** DK, RF
Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CAN_Q005 = 1 and CAN_Q015 = 1, the variable CAN_Q020 is given the value of 1.*
CAN_Q025	**In the past 12 months, which of the following methods did you use most often?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Smoked**
2	**Vaporized**
3	**Consumed in food or drink**
4	Other - Specify (Go to CAN_S025)
DK, RF	

CAN_S025   **(In the past 12 months, which of the following methods did you use most often?)**

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)

Programmer: *Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*

CAN_Q030   **(In the past 12 months), have you used cannabis for…?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Non-medical purposes only**	(Go to CAN_Q045)
2	**Medical purposes only, either with or without a medical document**	
3	**Both medical and non-medical purposes**	
DK, RF		(Go to CAN_Q045)

CAN_Q035   **In the past 12 months, when you used cannabis for medical purposes, which symptoms were you using it for?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01	Pain	
02	Nausea / vomiting	
03	Lack of appetite / weight loss	
04	Headaches / migraines	
05	Muscle spasms or seizures	
06	Anxiety / depression	
07	Symptoms of PTSD	
08	Problems sleeping	
09	Opioid withdrawal symptoms	
10	Other - Specify	(Go to CAN_S035)
DK, RF		

CAN_S035   **(In the past 12 months, when you used cannabis for medical purposes, which symptoms were you using it for?)**

	INTERVIEWER: Specify.

(80 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)

Programmer:	*Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*

CAN_Q040	**Do you have a medical document from a health care professional to use cannabis for medical purposes?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CAN_Q045	**In the past 12 months, has your use of cannabis led to health, social, legal or financial problems?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CAN_Q050	**At any time in the past 12 months, have you failed to do what was normally expected of you because of your use of cannabis?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CAN_Q055	(In the past 12 months), **has a relative, friend, doctor or other health professional been concerned about your use of cannabis or suggested you cut down?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CAN_Q060	**In the past 30 days, how often did you use cannabis?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **1 day**
3   **2 or 3 days**
4   **1 or 2 day(s) per week**
5   **3 or 4 days per week**
6   **5 or 6 days per week**
7   **Daily**
DK, RF

CAN_C065	If CAN_Q020 = 5 or CAN_Q060 = (6 or 7), go to CAN_Q065. Otherwise, go to CAN_END.

CAN_Q065	**At what age did you begin to use cannabis daily or almost daily?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Minimum is 5; maximum is ^AGE.

|_|_|_| Years
(MIN: 5)
(MAX: 121)

DK, RF

CAN_E065A

The entered age at which the respondent began to use cannabis daily or almost daily is greater than respondent's current age. Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if CAN_Q065 > AGE*

CAN_E065B

The entered age at which the respondent began to use cannabis daily or almost daily is less than the age respondent first tried cannabis. Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if (CAN_Q065 < CAN_Q010) and CAN_Q065 <> (DK, RF) and CAN_Q010 <> (DK, RF)*

CAN_END

Severity of Dependence Scale for Cannabis (SDS)

Theme content

Overview:

In 2018, the Canadian government legalized the use of non-medical marijuana, allowing Canadians to legally purchase and consume cannabis for recreational purposes.

The purpose of the Severity of Dependence Scale for Cannabis is to measure respondents' psychological dependence on cannabis, and it uses five questions to determine this. Each of the 5 questions uses a 4-point scale, which is then totalled, with a higher score indicating a higher level of dependence.

The data collected does not differentiate between medical and recreational cannabis use.

This information will be used to gain a better understanding of the scope of cannabis dependence in Canada.

SDS_BEG

Theme content

External variables required:

AGE: Age of the respondent
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
CAN_Q015: Have you used cannabis in the past 12 months?

DOSDS: do block flag, from the sample file.

PE_Q01 : first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02 : last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display :
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SDS_C001

If DOSDS = 2, go to SDS_END.
Otherwise, go to SDS_C002.

SDS_C002

If PROXYMODE = 1, go to SDS_END.
Otherwise, go to SDS_C003.

SDS_C003

If CAN_Q015 = 1, go to SDS_R005.
Otherwise, go to SDS_END.

SDS_R005

You may feel like some of the following questions do not apply to you; however, it is important that they be asked in this survey.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

SDS_Q005

In the past 12 months, how often do you think your use of cannabis was out of control?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never / almost never**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Often**
4   **Always / nearly always**
DK, RF

SDS_Q010

In the past 12 months, how often did the idea of missing a dose of cannabis make you anxious or worried?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never / almost never**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Often**
4   **Always / nearly always**
DK, RF

SDS_Q015

(In the past 12 months), **how often did you worry about your use of cannabis?**

1   Never / almost never
2   Sometimes
3   Often
4   Always / nearly always
DK, RF

SDS_Q020

(In the past 12 months), **how often did you wish you could stop using cannabis?**

1   Never / almost never
2   Sometimes
3   Often
4   Always / nearly always
DK, RF

SDS_Q025

How difficult would it be for you to stop or go without using cannabis?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Not difficult**
2   **Quite difficult**
3   **Very difficult**
4   **Impossible**
DK, RF

SDS_END

Drug use (DRG)

Optional content	Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia

Overview: This module asks about the use of a number of drugs used and whether they were used in the past 12 months, including cocaine, amphetamines, ecstasy, hallucinogens, solvents and non-prescription needle injections.

The answers to these questions will be used to identify which groups could benefit from treatment programs.

DRG_BEG
Optional content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

DODRG: do block flag, from the sample file.

DODRM: Do block flag, from the sample file.

DRM_Q035: ever used a needle for non-prescribed drugs?
DRM_Q045: have used a needle for non-prescribed drugs in past 12 months?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

DRG_C001A
If DODRG = 2, go to DRG_END.
Otherwise, go to DRG_C001B.

DRG_C001B
If PROXYMODE=1, go to DRG_END.
Otherwise, go to DRG_R005.

DRG_R005
I am now going to ask questions on your use of various drugs.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

DRG_Q020
Have you ever used or tried cocaine in any form, including crack, freebase, powder or snow?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Yes, just once**
2   **Yes, more than once**
3   **No**   (Go to DRG_Q030)
DK, RF   (Go to DRG_Q030)

DRG_Q025
Was this in the past 12 months?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

DRG_Q030   **Have you ever used or tried amphetamines, speed,
                                methamphetamines or crystal meth?**

                                INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

                                1   **Yes, just once**
                                2   **Yes, more than once**
                                3   **No**   (Go to DRG_Q040)
                                DK, RF   (Go to DRG_Q040)

DRG_Q035   **Was this in the past 12 months?**

                                1   Yes
                                2   No
                                DK, RF

DRG_Q040   **Have you ever used or tried ecstasy, also known as MDMA, E, Xtc,
                                Adam or X?**

                                1   Yes, just once
                                2   Yes, more than once
                                3   No   (Go to DRG_Q050)
                                DK, RF   (Go to DRG_Q050)

DRG_Q045   **Was this in the past 12 months?**

                                1   Yes
                                2   No
                                DK, RF

DRG_Q050   **Have you ever used or tried hallucinogens such as PCP, LSD, acid,
                                magic mushrooms, mescaline or angel dust?**

                                INTERVIEWER: Salvia is also considered to be an hallucinogen.

                                1   Yes, just once
                                2   Yes, more than once
                                3   No   (Go to DRG_Q060)
                                DK, RF   (Go to DRG_Q060)

DRG_Q055   **Was this in the past 12 months?**

                                1   Yes
                                2   No
                                DK, RF

DRG_Q060   **Have you ever sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents to get high?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Yes, just once**	
2	**Yes, more than once**	
3	**No**	(Go to DRG_C070A)
DK, RF		(Go to DRG_C070A)

DRG_Q065   **Was this in the past 12 months?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

DRG_C070A   If DODRM=1, go to DRG_C070B.
                       Otherwise, go to DRG_Q070.

DRG_C070B   If DRM_Q035 has values, go to DRG_C075A.
                       Otherwise, go to DRG_Q070.

DRG_Q070   **Have you ever used a needle to inject or be injected with a drug not
                       prescribed by a doctor?**

1	Yes, just once	(Go to DRG_C075A)
2	Yes, more than once	(Go to DRG_C075A)
3	No	(Go to DRG_END)
DK, RF		(Go to DRG_END)

Processing: *In processing, if DODRG = 1 and DODRM=1 and the respondent answered
                       DRM_Q035, assign value of DRM_Q035 to DRG_Q070.*

DRG_C075A   If DODRM=1, go to DRG_C075B.
                       Otherwise, go to DRG_Q075.

DRG_C075B   If DRM_Q045 has values, go to DRG_Q080.
                       Otherwise, go to DRG_END.

DRG_Q075   **Was this in the past 12 months?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

Processing: *In processing, if DODRG = 1 and DODRM=1 and the respondent answered
                       DRM_Q045, assign value of DRM_Q045 to DRG_Q075.*

DRG_Q080   **Which of the following drugs have you injected using a needle?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

1   **Cocaine**
2   **Heroin or opium**
3   **Methamphetamine**
4   **Steroids**
5   **Other**
6   I have never injected a
drug using a needle
DK, RF

DRG_E080A   **You cannot select "I have never injected a drug using a needle" and another category. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if DRG_Q080 = 6 (Never) and any other response selected in DRG_Q080.*

DRG_E080B   A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if DRG_Q080 = 6 and DRM_Q035 = 1 or 2 (has used a needle to inject or be injected with drugs).*

DRG_END

Gambling (GAM)

Optional content   Newfoundland and Labrador

Overview: In this module, respondents are asked about the type and frequency
                         of various online and in-person gambling activities such as lotteries,
                         organized betting, and casual wagers that have occurred in the past
                         12 months.

                         Questions related to attitudes and experiences of gambling are then
                         asked and respondents are asked to indicate any financial, social, or
                         mental health consequences they may have experienced in relation
                         to their gambling activities.

                         This information will be used to gain a better understanding of the
                         frequency of various types of gambling and the extent to which
                         gambling interferes with people's lives.

GAM_BEG   Optional content

                         External variables required:

                         DOGAM: do block flag from the sample file
                         PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
                         AGE : Age of respondent

                         PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
                         PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

                         Screen display:
                         Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

GAM_C001A   If DOGAM = 2, go to GAM_END.
                         Otherwise, go to GAM_C001B.

GAM_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1, go to GAM_END.
                         Otherwise, go to GAM_C001C.

GAM_C001C   If AGE<15, go to GAM_END.
                         Otherwise, go to GAM_R001.

GAM_R001   **The following questions are about various types of gambling activities.**
                         Please think about all forms of gambling done either in person or
                         online, including lotteries, organized betting and casual wagers with
                         friends.

                         <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

GAM_Q005   **In the past 12 months, how often have you purchased or played**
                         <u>instant lottery tickets</u>, such as scratch, break-open or pull-tabs, or
                         played <u>instant</u> online games?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Include instant games only (exclude lotteries such as Lotto Max, 6/49 etc.).

1	**Never**
2	**Less than once a month**
3	**Once a month**
4	**Two or three times a month**
5	**Once a week**
6	**Several times a week**
DK	
RF	(Go to GAM_END)

GAM_Q010   **And how often have you played or spent money on lottery or raffle tickets, excluding sports lottery tickets** (in the past 12 months)**?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. This includes Lotto 6/49, Lotto Max, Daily Grand, provincial/regional lotteries, hospital lotteries, 50-50 tickets.

1	**Never**
2	**Less than once a month**
3	**Once a month**
4	**Two or three times a month**
5	**Once a week**
6	**Several times a week**
DK, RF	

GAM_Q015   **In the past 12 months, how often have you bet or spent money on <u>electronic gambling machines</u>, such as slot machines, VLTs, electronic blackjack, electronic roulette or video poker, either in person or online?**

INTERVIEWER: This refers to stand-alone machines and also includes electronic bingo machines, electronic craps, electronic keno machines, electronic racing machines. Include playing at any location, in any country.

1	Never
2	Less than once a month
3	Once a month
4	Two or three times a month
5	Once a week
6	Several times a week
DK, RF	

GAM_Q020   **Now, excluding electronic machine versions, how often in the past 12 months have you bet or spent money on <u>casino table games</u> like poker, blackjack, baccarat, or roulette? Please include <u>any location</u>, whether at a casino, a private residence, online or anywhere else.**

INTERVIEWER: This also includes, craps, mah-jong, sic bo, pai gow.

1	Never
2	Less than once a month
3	Once a month
4	Two or three times a month
5	Once a week
6	Several times a week
DK, RF	

GAM_Q025

In the past 12 months, how often have you bet money on sports such as hockey, football, horseracing, billiards or golf including pools, sports lottery, and bets made with friends?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories. Includes sport lottery tickets (Proline, Sports Select, Mise-O-Jeu); e-sports (professional video game competitions); fantasy sports (point totals from a 'fantasy team' composed of players selected from different teams); virtual sports (computer generated competitions); and sports the person participates in themselves (e.g., billiards or pool, bowling, golf, darts).

1	**Never**
2	**Less than once a month**
3	**Once a month**
4	**Two or three times a month**
5	**Once a week**
6	**Several times a week**
DK, RF	

GAM_Q030

In the past 12 months, how often have you spent money playing Bingo, <u>excluding</u> instant Bingo games?

INTERVIEWER: This includes Bingo played while the numbers are drawn, such as at a bingo hall, excluding instant Bingo games like scratch tickets or electronic machine versions.

1	Never
2	Less than once a month
3	Once a month
4	Two or three times a month
5	Once a week
6	Several times a week
DK, RF	

GAM_Q035

How often in the past 12 months have you bet or spent money on any <u>other forms</u> of gambling that have not been mentioned?

INTERVIEWER: Examples include keno, animal fights, dog racing, non-casino card or dice games such as rummy or backgammon, video games, board games, television events (e.g., reality show winners), political events. Please record speculative financial market activities in GAM_Q040.

1	Never
2	Less than once a month
3	Once a month
4	Two or three times a month
5	Once a week
6	Several times a week
DK, RF	

GAM_Q040

In the past 12 months, how often have you engaged in any <u>speculative</u> financial market activities such as day trading, penny stocks, shorting, options, currency futures, etc.?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories. Also includes betting on the direction or future value of a financial index (e.g., TSX, currency value) on a gambling website.

1	**Never**
2	**Less than once a month**
3	**Once a month**
4	**Two or three times a month**
5	**Once a week**
6	**Several times a week**
DK, RF	

GAM_C045

If GAM_Q005 or GAM_Q010 or GAM_Q015 or GAM_Q020 or GAM_Q025 or GAM_Q030 or GAM_Q035 or GAM_Q040 in (2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6), go to GAM_Q045.
Otherwise, go to GAM_END.

GAM_Q045

For the types of gambling that you reported participating in, has your involvement been in-person, online, or both?

INTERVIEWER: Also includes online purchase of lottery tickets.

1	Online
2	In person
3	Both
DK, RF	

GAM_C050

If GAM_Q005 or GAM_Q010 or GAM_Q015 or GAM_Q020 or GAM_Q025 or GAM_Q030 or GAM_Q035 or GAM_Q040 in (3 or 4 or 5 or 6), go to GAM_R050.
Otherwise, go to GAM_END.

GAM_R050

You may feel like some of the following questions do not apply to you; however, it is important that they are asked in this survey.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

GAM_Q050

In the past 12 months, how often have you bet more than you could really afford to lose?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Most of the time**
4   **Almost always**
DK
RF   (Go to GAM_END)

Go to GAM_Q055

GAM_Q055

In the past 12 months, how often have you needed to gamble with larger amounts of money to get the same feeling of excitement?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Most of the time**
4   **Almost always**
DK, RF

GAM_Q060

(In the past 12 months), when you gambled, how often did you go back another day to try to win back the money you lost?

1   Never
2   Sometimes
3   Most of the time
4   Almost always
DK, RF

GAM_Q065

(In the past 12 months), have you borrowed money or sold anything to get money to gamble?

1   Never
2   Sometimes
3   Most of the time
4   Almost always
DK, RF

GAM_Q070

(In the past 12 months), how often has your gambling caused any financial problems for you or your household?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Most of the time**
4   **Almost always**
DK, RF

GAM_Q075   **(In the past 12 months), how often have you felt that you might have a problem with gambling?**

1   Never
2   Sometimes
3   Most of the time
4   Almost always
DK, RF

GAM_Q080   **(In the past 12 months), how often has your gambling caused you any health problems, including stress or anxiety?**

1   Never
2   Sometimes
3   Most of the time
4   Almost always
DK, RF

GAM_Q085   **(In the past 12 months), how often have people criticized your betting or told you that you had a gambling problem, regardless of whether or not you thought it was true?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Most of the time**
4   **Almost always**
DK, RF

GAM_Q090   **(In the past 12 months), how often have you felt guilty about the way you gamble or what happens when you gamble?**

1   Never
2   Sometimes
3   Most of the time
4   Almost always
DK, RF

GAM_END

Physical activities - adults 18 years and older (PAA)

	Optional content	Prince Edward Island, Saskatchewan, Alberta

Overview: Answers to this module are used to determine how active respondents, 18 years of age and older, have been in the last seven days.

Respondents are asked if they have spent a minimum of 10 minutes of physical activity, and on which days of the week, doing various activities, such as walking or cycling to get to places, sports or recreational activities that caused sweating or heavy breathing. They are also asked how much time in total was spent doing vigorous activities.

Higher levels of activity are widely thought to be associated with better health.

PAA_BEG   Core content in 2020 for provinces only.

External variables required:

AGE: age of respondent
DOPAA: do block flag from the sample file

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

PAA_C001A   If DOPAA=2, go to PAA_END.
Otherwise, go to PAA_C001B.

PAA_C001B   If AGE < 18, go to PAA_END.
Otherwise, go to PAA_R001.

PAA_R001   **The following questions are about various types of physical activities done in the last 7 days. I want you to only think of activities you did for <u>a minimum of 10 continuous minutes</u>.**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

PAA_D005   Not Applicable

Programmer: *DT_DAYLASTWEEKE = English text for the day of the week 7 days ago (e.g., if current day is Saturday, then DT_DAYLASTWEEKE = "Saturday").*

PAA_Q005   **In the last 7 days, that is from last ^DT_DAYLASTWEEKE to yesterday, did you use <u>active ways</u> like walking or cycling <u>to get to places</u> such as work, school, the bus stop, the shopping centre or to visit friends?**

INTERVIEWER: Do <u>not</u> include walking, cycling or other activities done purely for leisure. These activities will be asked about later.

1 Yes	
2 No	(Go to PAA_D030)
DK, RF	(Go to PAA_D030)

Programmer: *Set DV_PAATRAVEL = 0.*

PAA_Q010 **In the last 7 days, on which days did you do these activities?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1 Monday
2 Tuesday
3 Wednesday
4 Thursday
5 Friday
6 Saturday
7 Sunday
DK, RF

PAA_Q015 **How much time <u>in total</u>, in the last 7 days, did you spend doing these activities? Please only include activities that lasted <u>a minimum of 10 continuous minutes</u>.**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen. If the respondent answers in minutes only, enter 0 hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen.

If recall is too difficult for the respondent, ask for their best estimate.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 168)

DK, RF (Go to PAA_D025)

Processing: *If PAA_Q005 = 2, the variable PAA_Q015 is given the value 0.*

PAA_C020 If PAA_Q015 = 168, go to PAA_D025.
Otherwise, go to PAA_N020.

PAA_N020 INTERVIEWER: Enter number of minutes.

|_|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 9,995)

DK, RF (Go to PAA_D025)

Processing: *If PAA_Q005 = 2 or PAA_Q015 = 168, the variable PAA_N020 is given the value 0.*

PAA_E020A **Inconsistent hours and minutes have been entered. Please return and correct.**

Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q015 > 0 and PAA_N020 > 59.*
PAA_E020B	**No time has been entered. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q015 = 0 and PAA_N020 = 0*
PAA_E020C	**The time spent being active is less than 10 minutes. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q015 = 0 and PAA_N020 < 10*
PAA_D025	
Programmer:	*If PAA_Q015 = RESPONSE and PAA_N020 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAATRAVEL= PAA_Q015*60 + PAA_N020.*
	*Otherwise if PAA_Q015 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAATRAVEL = PAA_Q015*60.*
	Otherwise, set DV_PAATRAVEL = 0.
PAA_E025	An unusual value has been entered. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PAATRAVEL > 1200*
PAA_D030	If PAA_Q005 = 1, DT_PAA30TEXTE = 'Not including activities you just reported, in'.
	Otherwise, DT_PAA30TEXTE = 'In'.

PAA_Q030

[Not including activities you just reported, in/In] the last 7 days, did you do sports, fitness or recreational physical activities, organized or non-organized, that lasted <u>a minimum of 10 continuous minutes</u>?

Examples are walking, home or gym exercise, swimming, cycling, running, skiing, dancing and all team sports.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to PAA_Q060)
DK, RF		(Go to PAA_Q060)

Programmer:	*Set DV_PAAREC = 0.*

PAA_Q035

Did any of these recreational physical activities make you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to PAA_Q060)
DK, RF		(Go to PAA_Q060)

PAA_Q040

In the last 7 days, on which days did you do these recreational activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1	Monday
2	Tuesday
3	Wednesday
4	Thursday
5	Friday
6	Saturday
7	Sunday

DK, RF

PAA_Q045

(In the last 7 days), how much time <u>in total</u> did you spend doing these activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?

INTERVIEWER: Include only those physical activities that lasted at least 10 minutes at a time, including rest periods.

Enter the number of hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen. If the respondent answers in minutes only, enter 0 hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen.

If recall is too difficult for the respondent, ask for their best estimate.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 168)

DK, RF   (Go to PAA_D055)

Processing: *If PAA_Q030 = 2 or PAA_Q035 = 2, the variable PAA_Q045 is given the value 0.*

PAA_C050   If PAA_Q045 = 168, go to PAA_D055.
                     Otherwise, go to PAA_N050.

PAA_N050   INTERVIEWER: Enter number of minutes.

|_|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 9,995)

DK, RF   (Go to PAA_D055)

Processing: *If PAA_Q030 = 2 or PAA_Q035 = 2 or PAA_Q045 = 168 the variable PAA_N050 is given the value 0.*

PAA_E050A   **Inconsistent hours and minutes have been entered. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q045 > 0 and PAA_N050 > 59.*

PAA_E050B   **No time has been entered. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q045 = 0 and PAA_N050 = 0*

PAA_E050C   **The time spent being active is less than 10 minutes. Please return and correct.**

Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q045 = 0 and PAA_N050 < 10*

PAA_D055

Programmer:	*If PAA_Q045 = RESPONSE and PAA_N050 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAAREC = PAA_Q045*60 + PAA_N050.*
*Otherwise if PAA_Q045 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAAREC = PAA_Q045*60.*
Otherwise, set DV_PAAREC = 0.

PAA_E055	An unusual value has been entered. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PAAREC > 1200*

PAA_Q060   **In the last 7 days, did you do any other physical activities while at work, in or around your home or while volunteering?**

Examples are carrying heavy loads, shoveling, and household chores such as vacuuming or washing windows. Please remember to only include activities that lasted <u>a minimum of 10 continuous minutes</u>.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to PAA_D090)
DK, RF		(Go to PAA_D090)

Programmer:	*Set DV_PAAOTHER = 0.*

PAA_Q065   **Did any of these other physical activities make you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Exclude physical activities already reported.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to PAA_D090)
DK, RF		(Go to PAA_D090)

PAA_Q070   **In the last 7 days, on which days did you do these other activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Mark all that apply.

1	Monday
2	Tuesday
3	Wednesday
4	Thursday
5	Friday
6	Saturday
7	Sunday
DK, RF	

PAA_Q075   **(In the last 7 days), how much time <u>in total</u> did you spend doing these activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?**

INTERVIEWER: Include only those physical activities that lasted at least 10 minutes at a time, including rest periods.

Enter the number of hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen. If the respondent answers in minutes only, enter 0 hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen.

If recall is too difficult for the respondent, ask for their best estimate.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 168)

DK, RF   (Go to PAA_D085)

Processing:	*If PAA_Q060 = 2 or PAA_Q065 = 2, the variable PAA_Q075 is given the value 0.*
PAA_E075	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if PAA_Q070 = only one response selected and PAA_Q075 > 24.*
PAA_C080	If PAA_Q075 = 168, go to PAA_D085. Otherwise, go to PAA_N080.
PAA_N080	INTERVIEWER: Enter number of minutes.

|_|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 9,995)

DK, RF   (Go to PAA_D085)

Processing:	*If PAA_Q060 = 2 or PAA_Q065 = 2 or PAA_Q075 = 168, the variable PAA_N080 is given the value 0.*
PAA_E080A	**Inconsistent hours and minutes have been entered. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q075 > 0 and PAA_N080 > 59.*
PAA_E080B	**No time has been entered. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q075 = 0 and PAA_N080 = 0*
PAA_E080C	**The time spent being active is less than 10 minutes. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q075 = 0 and PAA_N080 < 10*
PAA_E080D	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if PAA_Q070 = only one response selected and PAA_N080 > 1440.*
PAA_D085	

Programmer:	*If PAA_Q075 = RESPONSE and PAA_N080 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAAOTHER = PAA_Q075*60 + PAA_N080.* *Otherwise if PAA_Q075 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAAOTHER = PAA_Q075*60.* *Otherwise, set DV_PAAOTHER = 0.*
PAA_E085	An unusual value has been entered. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PAAOTHER > 1200*
PAA_D090	
Programmer:	*DV_PAATOTAL = DV_PAATRAVEL + DV_PAAREC + DV_PAAOTHER*
PAA_E090	**The total minutes of physical activity reported in the past 7 days is greater than the number of minutes in one week. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if DV_PAATOTAL > 10080*
Programmer:	*The following "Go to" options should be available under "Questions involved":* *PAA_Q015, PAA_N020, PAA_Q045, PAA_N050, PAA_Q075 and PAA_N080.*
PAA_C095	If DV_PAATOTAL= 0, go to PAA_END. Otherwise, go to PAA_Q095.
PAA_Q095	**You have reported a total of ^DV_PAATOTAL minutes of physical activity. Of these activities, were there any of <u>vigorous intensity</u>, meaning they caused you to <u>be out of breath</u>?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to PAA_END)
DK, RF   (Go to PAA_END)

Programmer:	*Set DV_PAAVIG=0.*
PAA_Q100	**In the last 7 days, how much time in total did you spend doing <u>vigorous activities that caused you to be out of breath</u>?** <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Include only those physical activities that lasted at least 10 minutes at a time, including rest periods. Enter the number of hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen. If the respondent answers in minutes only, enter 0 hours on this screen and number of minutes on the next screen. If recall is too difficult for the respondent, ask for their best estimate. |_|_|_| (MIN: 0) (MAX: 168) DK, RF (Go to PAA_END)
Processing:	*If (PAA_Q005 = 2 and (PAA_Q030 = 2 or PAA_Q035 = 2) and (PAA_Q060 = 2 or PAA_Q065 = 2)) or PAA_Q095 = 2, the variable PAA_Q100 is given the value 0.*

PAA_C105	If PAA_Q100 = 168, go to PAA_D110. Otherwise, go to PAA_N105.
PAA_N105	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter number of minutes. |_|_|_|_| (MIN: 0) (MAX: 9,995) DK, RF (Go to PAA_D110)
Processing:	*If (PAA_Q005 = 2 and (PAA_Q030 = 2 or PAA_Q035 = 2) and (PAA_Q060 = 2 or PAA_Q065 = 2)) or PAA_Q095 = 2 or PAA_Q100 = 168, the variable PAA_N105 is given the value 0.*
PAA_E105A	**Inconsistent hours and minutes have been entered. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q100 > 0 and PAA_N105 > 59.*
PAA_E105B	**No time has been entered. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAA_Q100 = 0 and PAA_ N105 = 0.*
PAA_D110	
Programmer:	*If PAA_Q100= RESPONSE and PAA_N105 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAAVIG = PAA_Q100*60 + PAA_N105.* *Otherwise if PAA_Q100 = RESPONSE, set DV_PAAVIG = PAA_Q100*60.* *Otherwise, set DV_PAAVIG = 0.*
PAA_E110A	An unusual value has been entered. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PAAVIG > 960*
PAA_E110B	The number of minutes spent doing vigorous physical activity is greater than the total minutes of physical activity reported in the last 7 days. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PAAVIG > DV_PAATOTAL.*
Programmer:	*The following "Go to" options should be available under "Questions involved":* *PAA_Q015, PAA_N020, PAA_Q045, PAA_N050, PAA_Q075, PAA_N080, PAA_Q100 and PAA_N105.*
PAA_END	

Physical activities for youth (PAY)

	Optional content	Prince Edward Island, Alberta, Saskatchewan

Overview:

Answers to this module are used to determine how active respondents, aged 12 to 17, have been in the last seven days.

Respondents are asked on which days of the week they have been active, and for how long, doing various activities such as walking or cycling (to get to school, work, the shopping centre or to visit friends), or participating in sports or recreational activities or other activities that caused sweating or heavy breathing. They are also asked how much time in total was spent doing vigorous activities.

Higher levels of activity are widely thought to be associated with better health.

PAY_BEG

Core content in 2020 for provinces only.

External variables required:

AGE: age of respondent
DOPAY: do block flag, from the sample file.

DV_PADDAY: Variable derived in PAD block

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

PAY_C001A

If DOPAY=2, go to PAY_END.
Otherwise, go to PAY_C001B.

PAY_C001B

If AGE < 12 or AGE > 17, go to PAY_END.
Otherwise, go to PAY_R001.

PAY_R001

The following questions are about various types of physical activities that you have done each day in the past week.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

PAY_D005

Not Applicable

Programmer:	*Use PAY_DATE as reference date if set, else use system date.*
	DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE = English text for the day of the week 2 days ago (e.g., if current day is Saturday, then DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE = "Thursday").
	DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE = English text for the day of the week 3 days ago (e.g., if current day is Saturday, then DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE = "Wednesday").
	DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE = English text for the day of the week 4 days ago (e.g., if current day is Saturday, then DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE = "Tuesday").
	DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE = English text for the day of the week 5 days ago (e.g., if current day is Saturday, then DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE = "Monday").
	DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE = English text for the day of the week 6 days ago (e.g., if current day is Saturday, then DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE = "Sunday").
	DT_DAYLASTWEEKE = English text for the day of the week 7 days ago (e.g., if current day is Saturday, then DT_DAYLASTWEEKE = "Saturday").

PAY_Q005

During the last 7 days, that is from last ^DT_DAYLASTWEEKE to yesterday, did you...?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

1   **Attend school**
2   **Attend a day camp**
3   **Attend paid or unpaid work**
4   None of the above
DK, RF

PAY_E005

The category "None of the above" cannot be selected along with another category. Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if PAY_Q005 = 4 and any other response selected.*

PAY_D010

If PAY_Q005 = 1 and 3 or PAY_Q005 = 1 and 2 and 3, DT_ACTIVEWAYSE = 'school, the bus stop, the shopping centre, work'.
If PAY_Q005 = 1 or PAY_Q005 = 1 and 2, DT_ACTIVEWAYSE = 'school, the bus stop, the shopping centre'.
If PAY_Q005 = 3 or PAY_Q005 = 2 and 3, DT_ACTIVEWAYSE = 'the bus stop, the shopping centre, work'.
Otherwise, DT_ACTIVEWAYSE = 'the bus stop, the shopping centre'.

PAY_Q010

In the last 7 days, did you use active ways like walking or cycling to get to places such as [school, the bus stop, the shopping centre, work/school, the bus stop, the shopping centre/the bus stop, the shopping centre, work/the bus stop, the shopping centre] or to visit friends?

	INTERVIEWER: Do <u>not</u> include walking, cycling or other activities done purely for leisure. These activities will be asked about later.	
	1 Yes	
	2 No	(Go to PAY_C025)
	DK, RF	(Go to PAY_C025)

Programmer:	*Set DV_PAYTRAVEL= 0.*
Tag:	*If a respondent answered yes, hours and minutes of active transportation were collected using the PAD sub-block. The individual responses are only used for the creation of PAY derived variables and are not released.*

PAY_B015A — Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B015A.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15A.* *PAY_B015A.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15AN.* *If PAY_Q010 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q15A, PAD_N15A).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE = **How much time did you spend using active ways to get to places...**" as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =...**yesterday?**" as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 60" as parameter.*

PAY_C015B — If PAY_B015A.PAD_Q005 = RF, go to PAY_C025.
Otherwise, go to PAY_B015B.

PAY_B015B — Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B015B.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15B.* *PAY_B015B.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15BN.* *If PAY_Q010 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q15B, PAD_N15B).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE = **How much time (did you spend using active ways to get to places)...**" as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =...**on ^DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 60" as parameter.*

PAY_B015C — Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B015C.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15C.* *PAY_B015C.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15CN.* *If PAY_Q010 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q15C, PAD_N15C).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE = **(How much time did you spend using active ways to get to places)...**" as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =...**on ^DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 60" as parameter.*

PAY_B015D — Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B015D.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15D.* *PAY_B015D.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15DN.*
	If PAY_Q010 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q15D, PAD_N15D).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend using active ways to get to places)...**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DT_QuestionE =... **on ^DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 60" as parameter.
PAY_B015E	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B015E.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15E.* *PAY_B015E.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15EN.*
	If PAY_Q010 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q15E, PAD_N15E).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend using active ways to get to places)...**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DT_QuestionE =... **on ^DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 60" as parameter.
PAY_B015F	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B015F.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15F.* *PAY_B015F.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15FN.*
	If PAY_Q010 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q15F, PAD_N15F).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend using active ways to get to places)...**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DT_QuestionE =... **on ^DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 60" as parameter.
PAY_B015G	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B015G.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15G.* *PAY_B015G.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_15GN.*
	If PAY_Q010 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q15G, PAD_N15G).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend using active ways to get to places)...**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DT_QuestionE =... **on ^DT_DAYLASTWEEKE?**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 60" as parameter.
PAY_D020	
Programmer:	*DV_PAYTRAVEL = PAY_B015A.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B015B.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B015C.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B015D.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B015E.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B015F.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B015G.DV_PADDAY*

PAY_C025

If 1 or 2 is selected at PAY_Q005, go to PAY_D025.
Otherwise, go to PAY_Q045.

PAY_D025

If both 1 and 2 are selected at PAY_Q005, DT_SCHOOLE = 'school or day camp, including during physical education classes, during your breaks and any other time you played indoors or outdoors'.
Otherwise, if 1 is selected at PAY_Q005, DT_SCHOOLE = 'school, including during physical education classes, during your breaks and any other time you played indoors or outdoors'.
Otherwise, if 2 is selected at PAY_Q005, DT_SCHOOLE = 'day camp, including any time you played indoors or outdoors'.

PAY_Q025

In the last 7 days, did you do sports, fitness or recreational physical activities while at [school or day camp, including during physical education classes, during your breaks and any other time you played indoors or outdoors/school, including during physical education classes, during your breaks and any other time you played indoors or outdoors/day camp, including any time you played indoors or outdoors]?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to PAY_Q045)
DK, RF   (Go to PAY_Q045)

Programmer:

Set DV_PAYSCHOOL= 0.

PAY_Q030

Did any of these activities make you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to PAY_Q045)
DK, RF   (Go to PAY_Q045)

Tag:

If a respondent answered yes, hours and minutes of school or day camp activity were collected using the PAD sub-block. The individual responses are only used for the creation of PAY derived variables and are not released.

PAY_D035

If both 1 and 2 are selected at PAY_Q005, DT_SCHOOL2E = 'school or day camp'.
Otherwise if 1 is selected at PAY_Q005, DT_SCHOOL2E = 'school'.
Otherwise if 2 is selected at PAY_Q005, DT_SCHOOL2E = 'day camp'.

PAY_B035A

Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B035A.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35A.* *PAY_B035A.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35AN.* *In processing, if PAY_EDATE = 1 or 2, the variables PAY_35A and PAY_35AN is given the value 'Not applicable - NA'.* *If (PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q35G, PAD_N35G), with the exception of Saturday and Sunday, depending on the value in PAY_EDATE.*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE = **How much time did you spend doing these activities at [school or day camp/school/day camp] that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...**" as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...yesterday?**" as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.* *Please do not call PAD block if yesterday= Saturday or Sunday*
PAY_C035B	If PAY_B035A.PAD_Q005 = RF, go to PAY_Q045. Otherwise, go to PAY_B035B.
PAY_B035B	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B035B.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35B.* *PAY_B035B.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35BN.* *In processing, if PAY_EDATE = 2 or 3, the variables PAY_35B and PAY_35BN is given the value 'Not applicable - NA'.* *If (PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q35G, PAD_N35G), with the exception of Saturday and Sunday, depending on the value in PAY_EDATE.*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE = **How much time (did you spend doing these activities at [school or day camp/school/day camp] that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>)...**" as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.* *Please do not call PAD block if DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE = Saturday or Sunday*
PAY_B035C	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B035C.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35C.* *PAY_B035C.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35CN.*
	In processing, if PAY_EDATE = 3 or 4, the variables PAY_35C and PAY_35CN is given the value 'Not applicable - NA'.
	If (PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q35G, PAD_N35G), with the exception of Saturday and Sunday, depending on the value in PAY_EDATE.
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE = **(How much time did you spend doing these activities at** [school or day camp/school/day camp] **that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.
	Please do not call PAD block if DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE = Saturday or Sunday
PAY_B035D	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B035D.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35D.* *PAY_B035D.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35DN.*
	In processing, if PAY_EDATE = 4 or 5, the variables PAY_35D and PAY_35DN is given the value 'Not applicable - NA'.
	If (PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q35G, PAD_N35G), with the exception of Saturday and Sunday, depending on the value in PAY_EDATE.
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE = **(How much time did you spend doing these activities at** [school or day camp/school/day camp] **that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.
	Please do not call PAD block if DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE = Saturday or Sunday
PAY_B035E	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B035E.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35E.* *PAY_B035E.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35EN.*
	In processing, if PAY_EDATE = 5 or 6, the variables PAY_35E and PAY_35EN is given the value 'Not applicable - NA'.
	If (PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q35G, PAD_N35G), with the exception of Saturday and Sunday, depending on the value in PAY_EDATE.
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these activities at** [school or day camp/school/day camp] **that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.
	Please do not call PAD block if DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE = Saturday or Sunday
PAY_B035F	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B035F.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35F.* *PAY_B035F.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35FN.*
	In processing, if PAY_EDATE = 6 or 7, the variables PAY_35F and PAY_35FN is given the value 'Not applicable - NA'.
	If (PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q35G, PAD_N35G), with the exception of Saturday and Sunday, depending on the value in PAY_EDATE.
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these activities at** [school or day camp/school/day camp] **that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.
	Please do not call PAD block if DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE = Saturday or Sunday
PAY_B035G	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B035G.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35G.* *PAY_B035G.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_35GN.*
	In processing, if PAY_EDATE = 1 or 7, the variables PAY_35G and PAY_35GN is given the value 'Not applicable - NA'.
	If (PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q35G, PAD_N35G), with the exception of Saturday and Sunday, depending on the value in PAY_EDATE.
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these activities at** *[school or day camp/school/day camp]* **that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)***" as parameter.*
	Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAYLASTWEEKE?***" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.
	Please do not call PAD block if DT_DAYLASTWEEKE = Saturday or Sunday
PAY_D040	
Programmer:	*DV_PAYSCHOOL= PAY_B035A. DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035B.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035C.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035D.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035E.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035F.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035G.DV_PADDAY*
PAY_Q045	**In the last 7 days, did you do physical activities in your leisure time including exercising, playing an organized or non-organized sport or playing with your friends?**
	1 Yes 2 No (Go to PAY_D065A) DK, RF (Go to PAY_D065A)
Programmer:	*Set DV_PAYREC = 0.*
PAY_Q050	**Did any of these leisure-time activities make you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Exclude physical activities already reported.
	1 Yes 2 No (Go to PAY_D065A) DK, RF (Go to PAY_D065A)
Tag:	*If a respondent answered yes, hours and minutes of activity in leisure time were collected using the PAD sub-block. The individual responses are only used for the creation of PAY derived variables and are not released.*
PAY_B055A	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B055A.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55A.* *PAY_B055A.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55AN.* *If PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q55A, PAD_N55A).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE =* **How much time did you spend doing these leisure-time activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =* **...yesterday?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.*
PAY_C055B	If PAY_B055A.PAD_Q005 = RF, go to PAY_D065A. Otherwise, go to PAY_B055B.
PAY_B055B	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B055B.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55B.* *PAY_B055B.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55BN.* *If PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q55B, PAD_N55B).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE =* **How much time (did you spend doing these leisure-time activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>)...**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =* **...on ^DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.*
PAY_B055C	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B055C.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55C.* *PAY_B055C.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55CN.* *If PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q55C, PAD_N55C).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these leisure-time activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =* **...on ^DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.*
PAY_B055D	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B055D.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55D.* *PAY_B055D.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55DN.* *If PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q55D, PAD_N55D).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these leisure-time activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =* **...on ^DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.*

PAY_B055E	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B055E.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55E.* *PAY_B055E.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55EN.* *If PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q55E, PAD_N55E).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these leisure-time activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =* **...on ^DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.*

PAY_B055F	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B055F.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55F.* *PAY_B055F.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55FN.* *If PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q55F, PAD_N55F).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these leisure-time activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =* **...on ^DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.*

PAY_B055G	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B055G.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55G.* *PAY_B055G.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_55GN.* *If PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q55G, PAD_N55G).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these leisure-time activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE* **= ...on ^DT_DAYLASTWEEKE?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 240" as parameter.*

PAY_D060	
Programmer:	*DV_PAYREC = PAY_B055A.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055B.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055C.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055D.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055E.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055F.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055G.DV_PADDAY.*

PAY_D065A	If 3 is selected at PAY_Q005, DT_ATWORKE = 'were + ' doing paid or unpaid work or''. Otherwise, DT_ATWORKE = 'were'.
PAY_D065B	If PAY_Q010 = 1 or PAY_Q025 = 1 or PAY_Q045 = 1, DT_PAYTEXT65E = 'activities that you have not already reported'. Otherwise, DT_PAYTEXT65E = 'activities'.

PAY_Q065	**In the last 7 days, did you do any other physical [activities that you have not already reported/activities], for example, while you [were + ' doing paid or unpaid work or'/were] helping your family with chores?**
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to PAY_D085)
	DK, RF (Go to PAY_D085)
Programmer:	*Set DV_PAYOTHER = 0.*
PAY_Q070	**Did any of these other physical activities make you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Exclude physical activities already reported.
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to PAY_D085)
	DK, RF (Go to PAY_D085)
Tag:	*If a respondent answered yes, hours and minutes of other activity were collected using the PAD sub-block. The individual responses are only used for the creation of PAY derived variables and are not released.*
PAY_B075A	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B075A.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75A.* *PAY_B075A.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75AN.*
	If PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q75A, PAD_N75A).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE = **How much time did you spend doing these other physical activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...**" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...yesterday?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 480" as parameter.
PAY_C075B	If PAY_B075A.PAD_Q005 = RF, go to PAY_D085. Otherwise, go to PAY_B075B.
PAY_B075B	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B075B.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75B.* *PAY_B075B.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75BN.*
	If PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q75B, PAD_N75B).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_BoldQuestIntroE = **How much time (did you spend doing these other physical activities that made you sweat at least a little and breathe harder)...**" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 480" as parameter.
PAY_B075C	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B075C.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75C.* *PAY_B075C.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75CN.*
	If PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q75C, PAD_N75C).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE = **(How much time did you spend doing these other physical activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)***" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 480" as parameter.
PAY_B075D	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B075D.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75D.* *PAY_B075D.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75DN.*
	If PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q75D, PAD_N75D).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE = **(How much time did you spend doing these other physical activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)***" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 480" as parameter.
PAY_B075E	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B075E.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75E.* *PAY_B075E.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75EN.*
	If PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q75E, PAD_N75E).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE = **(How much time did you spend doing these other physical activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)***" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 480" as parameter.
PAY_B075F	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.
Processing:	*PAY_B075F.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75F.* *PAY_B075F.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75FN.*
	If PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q75F, PAD_N75F).
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE = **(How much time did you spend doing these other physical activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)***" as parameter.*
	*Pass "DT_QuestionE = **...on ^DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE?**" as parameter.*
	Pass "DV_SoftTime = 480" as parameter.
PAY_B075G	Call the Physical Activity Detail (PAD) block.

Processing:	*PAY_B075G.PAD_Q005 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75G.* *PAY_B075G.PAD_N010 will be renamed to the variable PAY_75GN.* *If PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2 then the hours and minutes should be given the value of 0 for every day of the week (PAD_Q75G, PAD_N75G).*
Programmer:	*Pass "DT_NotReadQuestIntroE =* **(How much time did you spend doing these other physical activities that made you <u>sweat at least a little and breathe harder</u>...)**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DT_QuestionE =* **...on ^DT_DAYLASTWEEKE?**" *as parameter.* *Pass "DV_SoftTime = 480" as parameter.*
PAY_D080	
Programmer:	*DV_PAYOTHER = PAY_B075A.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075B.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075C.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075D.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075E.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075F.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075G.DV_PADDAY*
PAY_D085	
Programmer:	*DV_PAYTOTAL= DV_PAYTRAVEL + DV_PAYSCHOOL + DV_PAYREC + DV_PAYOTHER*
PAY_E085	**The total minutes of physical activity reported in the last 7 days is greater than the number of minutes in one week. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if DV_PAYTOTAL > 10080*
PAY_C090	If DV_PAYTOTAL = 0, go to PAY_END. Otherwise, go to PAY_D090.
PAY_D090	Not Applicable
PAY_Q090	**You have reported a total of ^DV_PAYTOTAL minutes of physical activity. Of these activities, were there any of <u>vigorous intensity</u>, meaning they caused you <u>to be out of breath</u>?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to PAY_END)
DK, RF   (Go to PAY_END)

Programmer:	*Set DV_PAYVIG = 0.*
PAY_Q095	**In the last 7 days, on which days did you do these vigorous activities that caused you <u>to be out of breath</u>?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Mark all that apply.

1   Yesterday
2   ^DT_DAY2DAYSAGOE
3   ^DT_DAY3DAYSAGOE
4   ^DT_DAY4DAYSAGOE
5   ^DT_DAY5DAYSAGOE
6   ^DT_DAY6DAYSAGOE
7   ^DT_DAYLASTWEEKE
DK, RF

PAY_E095	The respondent has indicated a day when he/she did vigorous activity, but did not previously report any minutes of activity for that day. Please verify.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (PAY_Q095=1 and PAY_B015A.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035A.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055A.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075A.DV_PADDAY=0)*
	or
	(PAY_Q095=2 and PAY_B015B.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035B.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055B.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075B.DV_PADDAY=0)
	or
	(PAY_Q095=3 and PAY_B015C.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035C.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055C.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075C.DV_PADDAY=0)
	or
	(PAY_Q095=4 and PAY_B015D.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035D.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055D.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075D.DV_PADDAY=0)
	or
	(PAY_Q095=5 and PAY_B015E.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035E.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055E.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075E.DV_PADDAY=0)
	or
	(PAY_Q095=6 and PAY_B015F.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035F.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055F.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075F.DV_PADDAY=0)
	or
	(PAY_Q095=7 and PAY_B015G.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B035G.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B055G.DV_PADDAY + PAY_B075G.DV_PADDAY=0)

PAY_Q100	**(In the last 7 days), how much time <u>in total</u> did you spend doing vigorous activities that caused you <u>to be out of breath</u>?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter the number of hours here. Enter the number of minutes on the next screen. If respondent answers in minutes only, enter 0 hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen.
	If recall is too difficult for the respondent, ask for their best estimate.
	|_|_|_|
	(MIN: 0)
	(MAX: 168)
	DK, RF (Go to PAY_END)
Processing:	*If (PAY_Q010 = 2 and ((PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2) and (PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2) and (PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2)) or PAY_Q090 = 2, the variable PAY_Q100 is given the value of 0.*

PAY_E100	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if PAY_Q095 = only one response selected and PAY_Q100 > 24.*

PAY_C105	If PAY_Q100 = 168, go to PAY_D110.
	Otherwise, go to PAY_N105.

PAY_N105	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter number of minutes.

|_|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 9,995)

DK, RF   (Go to PAY_D110)

Processing:	*If (PAY_Q010 = 2 and ((PAY_Q005A = 2 and PAY_Q005B = 2) or PAY_Q025 = 2 or PAY_Q030 = 2) and (PAY_Q045 = 2 or PAY_Q050 = 2) and (PAY_Q065 = 2 or PAY_Q070 = 2)) or PAY_Q090 = 2 or PAY_Q100 = 168, the variable PAY_N105 is given the value of 0.*
PAY_E105A	**Inconsistent hours and minutes have been entered. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAY_Q100 > 0 and PAY_N105 > 59*
PAY_E105B	No time has been entered. Please return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if PAY_Q100 = 0 and PAY_N105 = 0*
PAY_E105C	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if PAY_Q095 = only one response selected and PAY_N105 > 1440.*
PAY_D110	If PAY_Q100 = RESPONSE and PAY_N105 = RESPONSE, DV_PAYVIG = PAY_Q100*60 + PAY_N105 Otherwise if PAY_Q100 = RESPONSE, DV_PAYVIG = PAY_Q100*60 Otherwise, DV_PAYVIG = 0
PAY_E110A	An unusual value has been entered. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PAYVIG > 660*
PAY_E110B	The number of minutes spent doing vigorous physical activity is greater than the total minutes of physical activity reported in the last 7 days. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct. Total time by category is displayed below. To correct, go to the specified question. Vigorous activities: ^DV_PAYVIG minutes. Go to PAY_Q100 to correct the number of hours or PAY_N105 to correct the number of minutes. Work or chores: ^DV_PAYOTHER minutes. Go to PAY_B075A.PAD_Q005. Leisure-time activities: ^DV_PAYREC minutes. Go to PAY_B055A.PAD_Q005. School or day camp: ^DV_PAYSCHOOL minutes. Go to PAY_B035A.PAD_Q005. Getting to places: ^DV_PAYTRAVEL minutes. Go to PAY_B015A.PAD_Q005
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PAYVIG > DV_PAYTOTAL*
Programmer:	*In the edit pop-up window, display the following "Questions involved": PAY_Q100, PAY_N105, PAY_B075A.PAD_Q005, PAY_B055A.PAD_Q005, PAY_B035A.PAD_Q005 and PAY_B015A.PAD_Q005.*

PAY_D115

Programmer:	*If PAY_Q065 = 1,2,DK,RF and PAY_EDATE = EMPTY, then DO:*
	Set PAY_EDATE = Current Day of the week (Sunday=1, Monday=2, etc.).
	Set PAY_DATE = Current Date.
	ENDIF.
	Add PAY_EDATE and PAY_DATE to the data file.

PAY_END

Physical activity detail (PAD)

	Optional content	Saskatchewan, Alberta, Prince Edward Island

Overview: This is the Physical Activity Detail sub-block of the PAY block.

PAD_BEG Core content in 2020 for provinces only.

Called block

External variables required:

DT_BoldQuestIntroE: English question introductory text - bold
DT_NotReadQuestIntroE: English question introductory text - bold and parenthesis
DT_QuestionE: English question text
DV_SOFTTIME: Soft edit value for the time spent doing the physical activity.

PAD_Q005 **^DT_BoldQuestIntroE^DT_NotReadQuestIntroE**

^DT_QuestionE

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter the number of hours here. Enter the number of minutes on the next screen. If respondent answers in minutes only, enter 0 hours on this screen and the number of minutes on the next screen.

If recall is too difficult for the respondent, ask for their best estimate.

|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 24)

DK, RF (Go to PAD_D015)

PAD_C010 If PAD_Q005 = 24, go to PAD_D015.
Otherwise, go to PAD_N010.

PAD_N010 <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter number of minutes.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 0)
(MAX: 960)

DK, RF

Processing: *If the number of hours given in the previous question is 24, this question should be given the value 0 (minutes).*

Only one note will be added to the PAD block for all iterations of the question (for all 7 days and all questions in PAD - PAD_N15(A-G), PAD_ N35(A-G), PAD_N55(A-G) and PAD_N75(A-G))

PAD_E010 **Inconsistent hours and minutes have been entered. Please return and correct.**

Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if PAD_Q005 > 0 and PAD_N010 > 59*

PAD_D015

Programmer:	*If PAD_Q005 = RESPONSE and PAD_N010 = RESPONSE, set DV_PADDAY = PAD_Q005*60 + PAD_N010.* *Otherwise if PAD_Q005 = RESPONSE, set DV_PADDAY = PAD_Q005*60.* *Otherwise, set DV_PADDAY = 0 (EMPTY).*

PAD_E015	An unusual value has been entered. Select <Suppress> to accept the answer and continue or <Goto> to return and correct.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_PADDAY > DV_SOFTTIME*

PAD_END

Sedentary behaviours (SBE)

| | Optional content | British Columbia |

Overview:

Sedentary behaviour refers to time spent seated with little or no physical activity. In this module, respondents are asked how many hours of their free time, in the last seven days, they spent watching television or a screen on any electronic device while sitting or lying down. The answers to these questions are important in understanding overall health because too much sedentary time can be associated with lack of physical exercise, poor nutrition and other health problems.

SBE_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

DOSBE: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.
DV_WORK12: Worked in past 12 months (from MAC module)
DV_SCHOOL: Currently attending school (from MAC module)

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block.
PE_QO2: last name of specific respondent from USU block.

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space.

SBE_C001

If DOSBE = 2, go to SBE_END.
Otherwise, go to SBE_R001.

SBE_R001

The next questions are about the time you spent sitting in the last 7 days.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

SBE_C005

If DV_WORK12 = 2 and DV_SCHOOL = 2, go to SBE_D010.
Otherwise, go to SBE_Q005.

SBE_Q005

On a school or work day, how much of your <u>free time</u> did you spend watching television or a screen on any electronic device while sitting or lying down?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Some examples of electronic devices are mobile devices, computers, tablets, video game consoles or TV. If the time is not the same every day over the last week, ask the respondent to provide an average per day.

1   **2 hours or less per day**
2   **More than 2 hours but less than 4 hours**
3   **4 hours to less than 6 hours**
4   **6 hours to less than 8 hours**
5   **8 hours or more per day**
6   Was not at work or school
DK, RF

SBE_D010   If (DV_WORK12=1 or DV_SCHOOL=1) and SBE_Q005 <> 6, DT_WORK = '**On a day that was not a school or workday, how**'.
Otherwise, DT_WORK = '**How**'.

SBE_Q010   **[On a day that was not a school or workday, how/How] much of your <u>free time</u> did you spend watching television or a screen on any electronic device while sitting or lying down?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Some examples of electronic devices are mobile devices, computers, tablets, video game consoles or TV. If the time is not the same every day over the last week, ask the respondent to provide an average per day.

1   **2 hours or less per day**
2   **More than 2 hours but less than 4 hours**
3   **4 hours to less than 6 hours**
4   **6 hours to less than 8 hours**
5   **8 hours or more per day**
DK, RF

SBE_END

Sexual behaviours (SXB)

Optional content	Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island, Ontario, Manitoba, British Columbia

Overview: Understanding sexual behaviours is a very important part of understanding population health. These questions will help monitor important public health issues such as risk of sexually transmitted infections and unintended pregnancies.

Some respondents may find the questions very personal and may not be comfortable answering some or all of the questions. Responses of "don't know" and "refuse" are acceptable responses for all questions in the module.

This module asks respondents (aged 15 to 64) about sexual activity during the past 12 months. It deals with vaginal and anal sex; sex with male and female partners; condom use and other methods of protection; and pregnancy avoidance.

SXB_BEG   Theme content in 2020 for provinces only.

External variables required:
DOSXB: do block flag, from the sample file

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block

AGE: Respondent's age
GDR_Q005: Respondent's sex at birth
GDR_Q010: Respondent's gender
MAC_Q025: Are you pregnant?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SXB_C001A   If DOSXB = 2, go to SXB_END.
Otherwise, go to SXB_C001B.

SXB_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1, go to SXB_END.
Otherwise, go to SXB_C001C.

SXB_C001C   If 15 <= AGE <= 64, go to SXB_C001D.
Otherwise, go to SXB_END.

SXB_C001D   If GDR_Q005 = (DK, RF) and GDR_Q010 = (DK, RF), go to SXB_END.
Otherwise, go to SXB_R001.

SXB_R001   **The next questions are about sexual behaviours. Some questions may sound sensitive to you, but they are included in this survey because they will help monitor important public health issues such as risk of sexually transmitted infections and unintended pregnancies.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

SXB_Q005

Have you ever had sex? Please include vaginal and anal sex.

INTERVIEWER: Exclude oral sex. Vaginal sex implies that the penis is inserted in the vagina and anal sex implies that the penis is inserted in the anus.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SXB_END)
DK, RF		(Go to SXB_END)

SXB_E005

A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if MAC_Q025 = 1 (is pregnant) and SXB_Q005 = 2 (never had sex).*

SXB_Q030

In the past 12 months, have you had sex with a female?

INTERVIEWER: Include vaginal and anal sex.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

SXB_Q060

In the past 12 months, have you had sex with a male?

INTERVIEWER: Include vaginal and anal sex.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

SXB_E060

An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if MAC_Q025 = 1 (pregnant) and SXB_Q060 = 2*

SXB_Q075

Was your last sex partner a male or female?

INTERVIEWER: Include vaginal and anal sex.

1   Male
2   Female
3   Both male and female
(at same time)
DK, RF

SXB_C080

If GDR_Q005 = 2 (female) and SXB_Q075 = 2 (female), go to SXB_C150. Otherwise, go to SXB_Q080.

SXB_Q080

Did you or your partner use a condom the last time you had sex?

INTERVIEWER: Include vaginal and anal sex.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

Go to SXB_Q095

SXB_Q095	**What other methods of protection did you and your partner use the last time you had sex?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply. Include vaginal and anal sex.

01   Withdrawal or pulling out
02   Vasectomy or tubal
sterilization ("tubes tied")
03   Birth control pill
04   Injection (e.g., Depo-
Provera™)
05   Spermicidal foam, jelly,
cream, film, suppository
06   Hormonal implant
07   Rhythm method (tracking
ovulation cycle)
08   Contraceptive Patch
(e.g., Ortho-Evra™)
09   Vaginal contraceptive
ring (e.g., Nuva-ring™)
10   Intrauterine Device (IUD)
(e.g., Mirena™), coil, loop
11   None
12   Other - Specify
DK, RF

Go to SXB_C150

Programmer: *For SXB_Q095 : If GDR_Q005 = 1 (male) and GDR_Q010 = 1 (male) and SXB_Q075 = 1 (men in homosexual relationships), only show categories 1, 11 and 12 (hide categories 2 to 10).*

SXB_E095	**You cannot select "None" and another category. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if SXB_Q095 = 11 (None) and any other response selected in SXB_Q095.*

SXB_S095	**(What other methods of protection did you and your partner use the last time you had sex?)**

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

SXB_C150

If GDR_Q005 = 2, go to SXB_Q150.
Otherwise, go to SXB_END.

SXB_R150

I'm going to read you a statement about pregnancy. Please tell me if you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree, or strongly disagree.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

SXB_Q150

It is important to me to avoid getting pregnant right now.

1   Strongly agree
2   Agree
3   Neither agree nor
disagree
4   Disagree
5   Strongly disagree
DK, RF

Go to SXB_END

SXB_END

Maternal experiences (MEX)

	Optional content	New Brunswick, British Columbia, Nunavut

Overview:

Increasingly, health promotion programs are targeted at very young children. Researchers believe that children who have a good start in life become healthier teenagers and adults.

The focus of the next 3 modules is the behaviour of new mothers (aged 15 to 55) of babies under 6 years old.

The questions in the first module cover topics such as folic acid and iron supplements, weight gain, breastfeeding, sleeping arrangements for the child and the child's diet.

The results of this module can be used to identify which groups of women could benefit from educational programs that promote healthier babies.

MEX_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

GDR_Q005 : Respondent's sex at birth
GDR_Q010 : Respondent's gender
AGE: Age of selected respondent, from the ANC block
CURRENTDATE: System date
DOMEX: Flag to activate the block from the sample file
PROXYMODE: Proxy identifier, from the GR block
SXB_Q005: Have you ever had sex? Please include vaginal and anal sex.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

MEX_C001A

If DOMEX = 2, go to MEX_END.
Otherwise, go to MEX_C001B.

MEX_C001B

If PROXYMODE = 1 or GDR_Q005 = (1 (male), DK, RF) or AGE < 15 or AGE > 55, go to MEX_END.
Otherwise, go to MEX_R001.

MEX_R001

The next questions are specific to women's health.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

MEX_Q005

Are you taking a vitamin supplement containing folic acid?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent says she takes a prenatal vitamin but is unsure what the vitamin contains, please select 'Yes'.

1 Yes
2 No
DK, RF

MEX_Q010   **Have you given birth in the past 5 years?**

INTERVIEWER: Do not include stillbirths.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to MEX_END)
DK, RF		(Go to MEX_END)

MEX_Q015   **What is the name of your last born child?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the last child born. If the last birth was a multiple birth, ask respondent to refer to the last baby born during this multiple birth.

(50 spaces)

DK, RF

MEX_D020   If MEX_Q015 has an entry, DT_BABYSNAME = 'MEX_Q015'.
Otherwise, DT_BABYSNAME = 'your last child'.

MEX_Q020   **What is [MEX_Q015/your last child]'s date of birth?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the day. If necessary, ask **(What is the day?)**

|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 31)

DK, RF

MEX_Q025   **(What is [MEX_Q015/your last child]'s date of birth?)**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the month. If necessary, ask **(What is the month?)**

01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

DK, RF

MEX_Q030

(What is [MEX_Q015/your last child]'s date of birth?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter a four-digit year. If necessary, ask **(What is the year?)**

|_|_|_|_|
(MIN: 2,010)
(MAX: 2,099)

DK, RF

MEX_E030A

The date that the child was born is in the future. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if MEX_Q020/MEX_Q025/MEX_Q030 (date of birth) > CURRENTDATE

MEX_E030B

The date that the child was born is in the future. Please return and correct.

Rule:

Trigger hard edit if MEX_Q020 in (DK,RF) and (MEX_Q030>CURRENTYEAR or (MEX_Q030=CURRENTYEAR and MEX_Q025>CURRENTMONTH)).

MEX_C030

If MEX_Q025 in (DK,RF) or MEX_Q030 in (DK,RF), go to MEX_END. Otherwise, go to MEX_D035.

Processing:

In processing, if MEX_Q025 in (DK,RF) or MEX_Q030 in (DK,RF), all questions from MEX_Q040 onwards should all be set to 'not stated' (NS).

MEX_D035

DV_CHILDAGE = calculated age in months

Programmer:

Calculate age based on the entered date of birth. Value should be kept as DV_CHILDAGE.

If MEX_Q020 in (1:31) and MEX_Q025 in (1:12) and MEX_Q030 in (2010:2099), calculate age in months.
Else, if MEX_Q020 in (DK,RF) and MEX_Q025 in (1:12) and MEX_Q030 in (2010:2099), calculate age in months based only on the month and year of birth.

MEX_E035

This child is 6 years old or over. Please confirm.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if DV_CHILDAGE>=72

MEX_C040

If DV_CHILDAGE < 72 months, go to MEX_R040.
Otherwise, go to MEX_END.

MEX_R040

The next questions are about your maternal experiences related to [MEX_Q015/your last child].

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

MEX_Q040

In the three months before you got pregnant with [MEX_Q015/your last child], did you take a folic acid supplement or a multivitamin containing folic acid?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent says she takes a prenatal vitamin but is unsure what the vitamin contains, please select 'Yes'.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to MEX_Q050)
DK, RF		(Go to MEX_Q050)

MEX_Q045

Did you take it every day or almost every day?

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

MEX_Q050

During the first three months of your pregnancy (with [MEX_Q015/your last child]), did you take a folic acid supplement or a multivitamin containing folic acid?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent says she takes a prenatal vitamin but is unsure what the vitamin contains, please select 'Yes'.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to MEX_Q060)
DK, RF		(Go to MEX_Q060)

MEX_Q055

Did you take it every day or almost every day?

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

MEX_Q060

Before your pregnancy (with [MEX_Q015/your last child]), were you aware that taking folic acid before becoming pregnant can help prevent some birth defects?

1	Yes
2	No
DK, RF	

MEX_Q065

During your pregnancy (with [MEX_Q015/your last child]), did you take a vitamin supplement containing iron?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent says she takes a prenatal vitamin but is unsure what the vitamin contains, please select 'Yes'.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

MEX_Q070   **Just before your pregnancy (with [MEX_Q015/your last child]), how much did you weigh?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount only.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 700)

DK, RF   (Go to MEX_Q080)

MEX_N075   INTERVIEWER: Was that in pounds or kilograms?

1   Pounds
2   Kilograms
(DK, RF not allowed)

MEX_E075   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ((MEX_Q070 > 300 and MEX_N075 = 1) or (MEX_Q070 > 136 and MEX_N075 = 2)) or ((MEX_Q070 < 60 and MEX_N075 = 1) or (MEX_Q070 < 27 and MEX_N075 = 2)).*

MEX_Q080   **How much weight did you gain during that pregnancy?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount only. If the respondent declares a weight loss during pregnancy, enter a negative value. If the weight loss or weight gain during pregnancy is more than the values permitted, just enter the minimum or maximum value.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: -50)
(MAX: 199)

DK, RF   (Go to MEX_D090)

MEX_N085   INTERVIEWER: Was that in pounds or kilograms?

1   Pounds
2   Kilograms
(DK, RF not allowed)

MEX_E085A   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm that the respondent has reported the amount of weight gained during pregnancy, not the total end weight.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if ((MEX_Q080 < 996 and MEX_Q070 < 996) and (MEX_N075 = MEX_N085)) and (MEX_Q080 => MEX_Q070).*

MEX_E085B   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if ((MEX_Q080 > 125 and MEX_N085 = 1) or (MEX_Q080 > 60 and MEX_N085 = 2))*
MEX_D090	If DV_CHILDAGE < 12 months, DT_INFANTCHILD = 'How often does [MEX_Q015/your last child]'. Otherwise, DT_INFANTCHILD = 'When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was less than one year old, how often did he/she'.

MEX_Q090

[How often does [MEX_Q015/your last child]/When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was less than one year old, how often did he/she] sleep in the same bed with you or anyone else?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Every day or almost every day**	
2	**Once or twice a week**	
3	**A few times a month**	
4	**Less than once a month**	
5	**Never**	(Go to MEX_Q100)
	DK, RF	(Go to MEX_Q100)

MEX_D095	If DV_CHILDAGE < 12 months, DT_ISWAS = 'is'. Otherwise, DT_ISWAS = 'was'.

MEX_Q095

What is the main reason that [MEX_Q015/your last child] [is/was] sleeping in the same bed with you or someone else?

1	To breastfeed
2	So the baby would sleep / So I could get some sleep
3	Did not have room for a crib
4	Could not afford a crib
5	Believe that bedsharing was best for my child
6	Child was sick
7	Other
	DK, RF

Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered MEX_Q090= DK or RF, the variable MEX_Q095 is set to 'not stated' (NS).*

MEX_Q100

Was [MEX_Q015/your last child] breastfed or given breast milk even for a short time?

1	Yes	(Go to MEX_Q110)
2	No	
	DK, RF	(Go to MEX_C170)

MEX_E100	The response "no - did not breastfeed baby" is inconsistent with the previous question "baby slept in the same bed to breastfeed". Please confirm responses.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_Q095=1 and MEX_Q100=2.*

MEX_Q105	**What is the main reason that you did not breastfeed or give breast milk?**
	1 Bottle feeding is easier
	2 Formula is as good as breast milk
	3 Breastfeeding is unappealing
	4 Medical condition - mother
	5 Other - Specify (Go to MEX_S105)
	DK, RF
	Go to MEX_C170

MEX_S105	**(What is the main reason that you did not breastfeed or give breast milk?)**
	INTERVIEWER: Specify.
	_____
	(80 spaces)
	DK, RF
	Go to MEX_C170

MEX_Q110	**Are you still breastfeeding or giving breast milk to [MEX_Q015/your last child]?**
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to MEX_Q115)
	DK, RF (Go to MEX_C170)
	Go to MEX_D125A

MEX_Q115	**How long did you breastfeed or give breast milk to [MEX_Q015/your last child]?**
	INTERVIEWER: Enter amount only.
	|_|_|_|
	(MIN: 1)
	(MAX: 730)
	DK, RF (Go to MEX_Q120)

MEX_N115A	INTERVIEWER: Was this time in days, weeks, months or years?
	If respondent reports less than 1 year but with a fraction, round the amount up. For example, 3 and ½ months would become 4 months.
	If the respondent reports more than a year, with half values, report in months. For example, 2 ½ years = 30 months.

	1 Days
	2 Weeks
	3 Months
	4 Years
	(DK, RF not allowed)

MEX_E115A   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if MEX_N115A = 1 (Days) and MEX_Q115 > 730.*

MEX_E115B   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if MEX_N115A = 2 (Weeks) and MEX_Q115 > 104.*

MEX_E115C   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if MEX_N115A = 3 (Months) and MEX_Q115 > 24.*

MEX_E115D   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if MEX_N115A = 4 (Years) and MEX_Q115 > 2.*

MEX_D115   DV_STOPBREASTFEEDING = calculated time in months

Programmer: *Calculate period of breastfeeding based on the entered amount of time before stopped breastfeeding. Value should be kept as DV_STOPBREASTFEEDING.*

MEX_E115E   The length of time indicated that [MEX_Q015/your last child] was breastfed or given breast milk is longer than he/she is old. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if DV_STOPBREASTFEEDING > DV_CHILDAGE.*

MEX_Q120   **What is the main reason that you stopped breastfeeding or giving breast milk?**

01 Not enough breast milk
02 Baby was ready for solid foods
03 Inconvenience / fatigue due to breastfeeding
04 Difficulty with breastfeeding (e.g., sore nipples, engorged breasts, mastitis)
05 Medical condition - mother
06 Medical condition - baby
07 Planned to stop at this time
08 Child weaned him / herself (e.g., baby refusing breast, lack of interest)
09 Returned to work / school
10 Other - Specify   (Go to MEX_S120)
DK, RF

Go to MEX_D125A

MEX_S120

(What is the main reason that you stopped breastfeeding or giving breast milk?)

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Specify.

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

MEX_D125A   If MEX_Q110 = 1, DV_STOPBREASTFEEDING = DV_CHILDAGE

MEX_D125B   If (DV_CHILDAGE < 12 months) and (MEX_Q110 = 1(still breastfed)), DT_VITAMIND = 'Are you giving [MEX_Q015/your last child] a vitamin D supplement?'.
If (DV_CHILDAGE>=12 months) and (MEX_Q110=1 (still breastfed)), DT_VITAMIND = 'When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was less than a year old, did you give him/her a vitamin D supplement?'.
If (DV_CHILDAGE>=12 months) and (MEX_Q110=2 (no longer breastfed)), DT_VITAMIND = 'When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was less than one year old and fed breast milk, did you give him/her a vitamin D supplement?'.
Otherwise, if (DV_CHILDAGE < 12 months) and (MEX_Q110=2 (no longer breastfed)), DT_VITAMIND = 'When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was fed breast milk, did you give him/her a vitamin D supplement?'.

MEX_Q125   **[Are you giving [MEX_Q015/your last child] a vitamin D supplement?/When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was less than a year old, did you give him/her a vitamin D supplement?/When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was less than one year old and fed breast milk, did you give him/her a vitamin D supplement?/When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was fed breast milk, did you give him/her a vitamin D supplement?]**

INTERVIEWER: Select "yes" if baby was fed breast milk, even in small quantities and given vitamin D.

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to MEX_D145)
DK, RF   (Go to MEX_D145)

MEX_C130	If DV_CHILDAGE >= 12 months and DV_STOPBREASTFEEDING >= 12 months, go to MEX_D130. Otherwise, go to MEX_D135.
MEX_D130	If MEX_Q110=1 (still breastfed), DT_VITAMIND2 = 'Now that [MEX_Q015/your last child] is more than a year old, are you still giving him/her a vitamin D supplement?'. Otherwise, DT_VITAMIND2 = 'When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was older than one and fed breast milk, did you continue to give him/her a vitamin D supplement?'.

MEX_Q130

[Now that [MEX_Q015/your last child] is more than a year old, are you still giving him/her a vitamin D supplement?/When [MEX_Q015/your last child] was older than one and fed breast milk, did you continue to give him/her a vitamin D supplement?]

INTERVIEWER: Select "yes" if baby was fed breast milk, even in small quantities and given vitamin D.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

MEX_D135	If MEX_Q110=1 (still breastfed), DT_DIDDO = 'do'. Otherwise, if MEX_Q110=2 (no longer breastfed), DT_DIDDO = 'did'.

MEX_Q140

Overall, how often [do/did] you give [MEX_Q015/your last child] a supplement containing vitamin D?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Every day**
2   **Almost every day**
3   **Once or twice a week**
4   **Less than once a week**
DK, RF

MEX_D145	If MEX_Q110 = (2, DK, RF), DT_LIQUIDS = 'While you were still breastfeeding, had'. Otherwise, DT_LIQUIDS = 'Have'.

MEX_Q150

[While you were still breastfeeding, had/Have] liquids such as milk, formula, water, juice, tea or herbal mixture been introduced to [MEX_Q015/your last child]'s feeds?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to MEX_C170)
DK, RF   (Go to MEX_C170)

MEX_Q155	**How old was [MEX_Q015/your last child] when other liquids were first added to the feeds?**
	INTERVIEWER: Enter amount only.
	|_|_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 730)
	DK, RF (Go to MEX_C170)
MEX_N160	INTERVIEWER: Was this time in days, weeks, months or years?
	If respondent reports less than 1 year but with a fraction, round the amount up. For example, 3 and ½ months would become 4 months.
	If the respondent reports more than a year, with half values, report in months. For example, 2 ½ years = 30 months.
	1 Days 2 Weeks 3 Months 4 Years (DK, RF not allowed)
MEX_E160A	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N160 = 1 (Days) and MEX_Q155 > 365.*
MEX_E160B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N160 = 2 (Weeks) and MEX_Q155 > 52.*
MEX_E160C	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N160 = 3 (Months) and MEX_Q155 > 12.*
MEX_E160D	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N160 = 4 (Years) and MEX_Q155 > 1.*
MEX_D160	DV_AGELIQUIDS = calculated time in months
Programmer:	*Calculate age at introduction of liquids based on value entered. For any age less than one month, put one month. Value should be kept as DV_ AGELIQUIDS.*
MEX_D165	If MEX_Q015 has an entry, DT_RESPBABY = 'MEX_Q015'. Otherwise, DT_RESPBABY = 'her last child'.
MEX_E165A	The age when liquids were introduced is older than [MEX_Q015/her last child] is. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_ AGELIQUIDS > DV_CHILDAGE.*
MEX_E165B	The respondent has indicated that [MEX_Q015/her last child] stopped breastfeeding after ^DV_STOPBREASTFEEDING months, but that liquids were not introduced until the baby was ^DV_AGELIQUIDS months old. Please confirm.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_AGELIQUIDS > DV_STOPBREASTFEEDING.*
MEX_C170	If DV_CHILDAGE< 24 months, go to MEX_Q170. Otherwise, go to MEX_Q175.

MEX_Q170

**Have solid foods such as cereals, mashed up or pureed meat,
vegetables or fruits been introduced to the baby's feeds?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to MEX_C195)
DK, RF		(Go to MEX_C195)

MEX_Q175

**How old was [MEX_Q015/your last child] when solid foods (such as
cereals, mashed up or pureed meat, vegetables or fruits) were first
added to their feeds?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount only.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 730)

DK, RF   (Go to MEX_Q190)

MEX_N180

INTERVIEWER: Was this time in days, weeks, months or years?

If respondent reports less than 1 year but with a fraction, round the
amount up. For example, 3 and ½ months would become 4 months.

If the respondent reports more than a year, with half values, report in
months. For example, 2 ½ years = 30 months.

1   Days
2   Weeks
3   Months
4   Years
(DK, RF not allowed)

MEX_E180A	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N180 = 1 (Days) and MEX_Q175 > 365.*
MEX_E180B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N180 = 2 (Weeks) and MEX_Q175 > 52.*
MEX_E180C	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N180 = 3 (Months) and MEX_Q175 > 12.*
MEX_E180D	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MEX_N180 = 4 (Years) and MEX_Q175 > 1.*
MEX_D185	DV_AGESOLIDS = calculated time in months

Programmer:	*Calculate age at introduction of solids based on value entered. For any age less than one month, put one month. Value should be kept as DV_ AGESOLIDS.*
MEX_E185	The age when solid foods were introduced is older than [MEX_Q015/her last child] is. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_ AGESOLIDS > DV_CHILDAGE.*

MEX_Q190

What was the first solid food added to ^BABYSNAME's feeds?

1   Infant cereals
2   Meat, fish or poultry
3   Meat alternatives
(includes eggs, tofu, legumes,
peas or lentils)
4   Fruits or vegetables
5   Other
DK, RF

MEX_C195

If MEX_Q150=1 or (MEX_Q170=1 or DV_CHILDAGE>= 24 months), go to MEX_D195A.
Otherwise, go to MEX_END.

MEX_D195A

If MEX_Q150=1 (liquids added) and MEX_Q170 = 2, DK, RF (no solids added), DT_LIQUIDSOLID = 'other liquids'.
If MEX_Q150=2, DK, RF (liquids not added) and MEX_Q170=1 (solids added), DT_LIQUIDSOLID = 'solid foods'.
Otherwise, DT_LIQUIDSOLID = 'other liquids and solid foods'.

MEX_D195B

If MEX_Q170 = 1 (solid foods have been added) or DV_CHILDAGE>=24 months, DT_READYSOLIDS = 'Baby was ready for solid foods'.
Otherwise, DT_READYSOLIDS = 'null'.

MEX_Q195

What is the main reason [other liquids/solid foods/other liquids and solid foods] were first added to [MEX_Q015/your last child]'s feeds?

01   Not enough breast milk
02   **[Baby was ready for solid foods/null]**
03   Inconvenience / fatigue due to breastfeeding
04   Difficulty with breastfeeding (e.g., sore nipples, engorged breasts, mastitis)
05   Medical condition - mother
06   Medical condition - baby
07   Advice from health professional / family
08   Returned to work / school
09   Formula equally healthy for baby
10   Other - Specify   (Go to MEX_S195)
DK, RF

Go to MEX_END

MEX_S195   **(What is the main reason [other liquids/solid foods/other liquids and solid foods] were first added to [MEX_Q015/your last child]'s feeds?)**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

MEX_END

Alcohol use during maternal experience (MXA)

Optional content	British Columbia

Overview:	This module explores whether women drank alcohol before or during their pregnancy or while they were breastfeeding.
	The results of this module can be used to identify which groups of women could benefit from educational programs that promote healthier babies.

MXA_BEG	Optional content
	External variables required:
	DOMXA: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.
	DOMEX: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.
	AGE: Age of selected respondent, from the ANC block
	ALC_Q005 : Ever had a drink
	MEX_Q100: Breastfed last baby
	MEX_Q015: Name of last baby
	MEX_Q010 : Given birth in last 5 years
	GDR_Q005: Respondent's sex at birth
	GDR_Q010: Respondent's gender
	PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
	DT_BABYSNAME: Respondent's latest baby's name collected in MEX
	PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
	PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block
	Screen display:
	Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

MXA_C001A	If DOMXA = 2, go to MXA_END. Otherwise, go to MXA_C001B.

MXA_C001B	If PROXYMODE = 1 or GDR_Q005 = (1 (male), DK, RF) or AGE < 15 or AGE > 55 or DOMEX = 2 or MEX_Q010 = (2, DK, RF), go to MXA_END. Otherwise, go to MXA_C001C.

MXA_C001C	If ALC_Q005 = 2, DK or RF (never drank), go to MXA_END. Otherwise, go to MXA_Q005.

MXA_Q005	**In the three months before your pregnancy with ^DT_BABYSNAME, or <u>before</u> you realized you were pregnant, did you drink any alcohol?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to MXA_Q015)
DK		(Go to MXA_Q015)
RF		(Go to MXA_END)

MXA_Q010	**How often did you drink?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Less than once per month**
2   **Once per month**
3   **2 to 3 times per month**
4   **Once a week**
5   **2 to 3 times per week**
6   **4 to 6 times per week**
7   **Everyday**
DK, RF

MXA_Q015	**Once you found out you were pregnant with ^DT_BABYSNAME, did you drink any alcohol?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to MXA_C035)
DK, RF   (Go to MXA_C035)

MXA_Q020	**How often did you drink?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Less than once per month**
2   **Once per month**
3   **2 to 3 times per month**
4   **Once a week**
5   **2 to 3 times per week**
6   **4 to 6 times per week**
7   **Everyday**
DK, RF

MXA_Q025	**During the last 3 months of your pregnancy (with ^DT_BABYSNAME), did you drink any alcohol?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to MXA_C035)
DK, RF   (Go to MXA_C035)

MXA_Q030	**How often did you drink?**

1   Less than once per
month
2   Once per month
3   2 to 3 times per month
4   Once a week
5   2 to 3 times per week
6   4 to 6 times per week
7   Everyday
DK, RF

MXA_C035	If MEX_Q100 = 1 (breastfed last baby), go to MXA_Q035. Otherwise, go to MXA_END.

MXA_Q035	**While you were breastfeeding (^DT_BABYSNAME), did you drink any alcohol?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to MXA_END)
DK, RF		(Go to MXA_END)

MXA_Q040   **How often did you drink?**

1   Less than once per month
2   Once per month
3   2 to 3 times per month
4   Once a week
5   2 to 3 times per week
6   4 to 6 times per week
7   Everyday
DK, RF

MXA_END

Driving and safety (DRV)

	Optional content	British Columbia, Yukon

Overview:

Understanding the safety behaviours of drivers and passengers is an essential part of reducing deaths and injuries caused by road accidents and collisions.

In this module, respondents who have driven in the past 12 months are asked about a number of topics including their use of cell phones (with and without a hands-free device), and use of non-hands free devices to text, use social media, view maps, etc., while driving a motor vehicle. The module also includes questions about tiredness while driving, and helmet use for passengers or drivers of ATVs and snowmobiles.

DRV_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

DODRV: do block flag, from the sample file.
AGE: Age of selected respondent, from the ANC block
GDR_Q005: Respondent's sex at birth
GDR_Q010: Respondent's gender

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

DRV_C001A

If DODRV = 2, go to DRV_END.
Otherwise, go to DRV_C001B.

DRV_C001B

If PROXYMODE=1, go to DRV_END.
Otherwise, go to DRV_C001C.

DRV_C001C

If AGE < 16, go to DRV_Q070.
Otherwise, go to DRV_R001.

DRV_R001

The next questions are about the use of a motor vehicle.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

DRV_Q005

In the past 12 months, excluding motorcycles and off-road vehicles, have you driven a motor vehicle such as a car, truck or a van?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF   (Go to DRV_Q070)

DRV_C010

If DRV_Q005 = 1, go to DRV_Q010.
Otherwise, go to DRV_Q030.

DRV_Q010	**In the past 12 months, how often did you use a hands-free device such as Bluetooth when talking on the cell phone while driving a motor vehicle?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Exclude motorcycles and off-road vehicles.

If respondent does not use a cell phone, select "Never".

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
5   Does not possess or have   (Go to DRV_Q030)
access to a cell phone
DK, RF

Processing: *In processing, if DRV_Q010 = 5, assign value of 5 to DRV_Q015, DRV_Q020 and DRV_Q025.*

DRV_Q015	**In the past 12 months, excluding hands-free use, how often did you talk on a cell phone while driving a motor vehicle?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Exclude motorcycles and off-road vehicles.

If respondent does not use a cell phone, select "Never".

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
5   Does not possess or have   (Go to DRV_Q030)
access to a cell phone
DK, RF

Processing: *In processing, if DRV_Q015 = 5, assign value of 5 to DRV_Q020 and DRV_Q025, and recode value in DRV_Q010 to 5.*

DRV_E015   A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if DRV_Q010 = 1,2,3 4 and DRV_Q015 = 5*

DRV_Q020   **In the past 12 months, how often did you text on a cell phone while driving a motor vehicle?**

INTERVIEWER: Exclude motorcycles and off-road vehicles.

If respondent does not use a cell phone, select "Never".

1   Often
2   Sometimes
3   Rarely
4   Never
5   Does not possess or have   (Go to DRV_Q030)
access to a cell phone
DK, RF

Processing:	*In processing, if DRV_Q020 = 5, assign value of 5 to DRV_Q025, and recode values in DRV_Q010 and DRV_Q015 to 5.*
DRV_E020	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DRV_Q010 = 1,2,3,4 and DRV_Q020 = 5*
DRV_Q025	**In the past 12 months, how often did you use a cell phone for any other reason while driving a motor vehicle, for example, to send or receive emails, use social media, look at maps, etc.?**

INTERVIEWER: Exclude motorcycles and off-road vehicles.

If respondent does not use a cell phone, select "Never".

1   Often
2   Sometimes
3   Rarely
4   Never
5   Does not possess or have
access to a cell phone
DK, RF

Processing:	*If DRV_Q025 = 5, recode values in DRV_Q010, DRV_Q015 and DRV_Q020 to 5.*
DRV_E025	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DRV_Q010 = 1,2,3,4 and DRV_Q025 = 5*
DRV_Q030	**In the past 12 months, have you driven a motorcycle?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

DRV_C035	If DRV_Q005 = 2 (has not driven motor vehicle) and DRV_Q030 = 2 (has not driven motorcycle) or DK or RF, go to DRV_Q070. Otherwise, go to DRV_D035.
DRV_D035	If DRV_Q005=1 and DRV_Q030=1, DT_VEHICLE = 'drive any vehicle'. Otherwise, DT_VEHICLE = 'drive'.

DRV_Q035

In the past 12 months, how often did you [drive any vehicle/drive] when you were feeling tired?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Often**
2   **Sometimes**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
DK, RF

DRV_Q070

In the past 12 months, have you been the driver of, or a passenger on, an ATV (all-terrain vehicle) or a snowmobile?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to DRV_END)
DK, RF   (Go to DRV_END)

DRV_Q075

How often do you wear a helmet when on an ATV or a snowmobile?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Always**
2   **Most of the time**
3   **Rarely**
4   **Never**
DK, RF

DRV_END

Driving while under the influence (DWI)

	Optional content	Ontario, Manitoba, British Columbia

Overview:

Understanding the safety behaviours of drivers and passengers is an essential part of reducing injuries and deaths caused by road accidents and collisions.

In this module, respondents who have driven or been passengers in a motor vehicle (car, motorbike, van or truck) in the past 12 months are asked about the driver's alcohol and cannabis consumption in the two hours prior to driving.

DWI_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

DODWI: do block flag, from the sample file.
DODRV: do block flag, from the sample file.
AGE: Age of selected respondent, from the ANC block.
ALC_Q010: Had alcohol in the past 12 months.
DRV_Q005: Drove a motor vehicles in the past 12 months.
DRV_Q030: Drove a motorcycle in the past 12 months.
CAN_Q015: Used cannabis in the past 12 months.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display: Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

DWI_C001A

If DODWI = 2, go to DWI_END.
Otherwise, go to DWI_C001B.

DWI_C001B

If PROXYMODE = 1, go to DWI_END.
Otherwise, go to DWI_R005.

DWI_R005

The next questions are about motor vehicles driven after using alcohol or cannabis.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

DWI_Q005

During the past 12 months, have you been a <u>passenger</u> in a motor vehicle driven by someone who had two or more drinks of alcohol in the previous <u>2 hours</u>?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Yes, once**
2   **Yes, more than once**
3   **No**
DK, RF

DWI_Q010	**During the past 12 months, have you been a <u>passenger</u> in a motor vehicle driven by someone who had been using <u>cannabis</u> in the previous 2 hours?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.
	1 **Yes, once** 2 **Yes, more than once** 3 **No** DK, RF
DWI_C015	If DWI_Q005 = (3, DK, RF) or DWI_Q010 = (3, DK, RF), go to DWI_C020A. Otherwise, go to DWI_Q015.
DWI_Q015	**During the past 12 months, have you been a <u>passenger</u> in a motor vehicle driven by someone who had been using both <u>alcohol and cannabis</u> in the previous 2 hours?**
	1 Yes, once 2 Yes, more than once 3 No DK, RF
DWI_C020A	If (DODRV = 1 and (DRV_Q005 = (2, DK, RF) (did NOT drive a motor vehicle in the past 12 months), and DRV_Q030 = (2, DK, RF) (did NOT drive a motorcycle in the past 12 months)) **OR** AGE < 16, go to DWI_END. Otherwise, go to DWI_C020B.
DWI_C020B	If DODRV = 1 and (DRV_Q005 = 1 or DRV_Q030 = 1), go to DWI_C025. Otherwise, go to DWI_Q020.
DWI_Q020	**During the past 12 months, <u>have you driven</u> a motor vehicle such as a car, motorbike, van or truck?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Exclude off-road vehicles such as snowmobiles, ATVs, motocross, boats, planes or non-motorized vehicles such as bicycles.
	1 Yes 2 No (Go to DWI_END) DK, RF (Go to DWI_END)
Processing:	*If DODRV = 1 and DODWI = 1 and (DRV_Q005 = 1 or DRV_Q030 = 1), then the variable DWI_Q020 is given the value of 1 (Yes),*
DWI_C025	If ALC_Q010 (drank alcohol in the past 12 months) = 1, go to DWI_Q025. Otherwise, go to DWI_C030.
DWI_Q025	**During the past 12 months, <u>have you driven</u> a motor vehicle after having 2 or more drinks in the previous 2 hours?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Yes, once**
2   **Yes, more than once**
3   **No**
DK, RF

DWI_C030
If CAN_Q015 = 1 (used cannabis in the past 12 months), go to DWI_Q030.
Otherwise, go to DWI_END.

DWI_Q030
During the past 12 months, <u>have you driven</u> a motor vehicle within 2 hours of using cannabis?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Yes, once**
2   **Yes, more than once**
3   **No**
DK, RF

DWI_C035
If DWI_Q025 = (1 or 2) and DWI_Q030 = (1 or 2), go to DWI_Q035.
Otherwise, go to DWI_END.

DWI_Q035
During the past 12 months, have you driven a motor vehicle after using both <u>alcohol and cannabis</u> in the previous 2 hours?

1   Yes, once
2   Yes, more than once
3   No
DK, RF

DWI_END

Flu shots (FLU)

Core content

Overview:

Respondents are asked when they last had a flu shot, excluding the H1N1 shot. Respondents who have not had a shot in the past year are asked the reasons why they did not receive one.

Influenza is a serious illness for certain groups, including the elderly. For all groups, the flu is a major cause of days lost from work, school and other activities.

Results of this module will be used to identify groups of people who are less likely to have a flu shot. This information may be useful in planning and designing new programs to promote immunization.

FLU_BEG

Core content

External variables required:

DOFLU: flag to activate the block from the sample file.

CURRENTMONTH: System month
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

FLU_C001A

If DOFLU = 2, go to FLU_END.
Otherwise, go to FLU_C001B.

FLU_C001B

If PROXYMODE=1, go to FLU_END.
Otherwise, go to FLU_R001.

FLU_R001

Now a few questions about your use of various health care services.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

FLU_Q005

Have you ever had a seasonal flu shot, excluding the H1N1 flu shot?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to FLU_Q025)
DK, RF		(Go to FLU_END)

FLU_Q010

When did you have your last seasonal flu shot?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Less than 1 year ago**	
2	**1 year to less than 2 years ago**	
3	**2 years ago or more**	
DK, RF		(Go to FLU_END)

FLU_C015	If FLU_Q010 = 2 or 3, go to FLU_Q025. Otherwise, go to FLU_Q015.

FLU_Q015	**In which month did you have your last seasonal flu shot?**

01   January
02   February
03   March
04   April
05   May
06   June
07   July
08   August
09   September
10   October
11   November
12   December
DK, RF

FLU_C020	If FLU_Q015 = ^CURRENTMONTH, go to FLU_Q020. Otherwise, go to FLU_END.

FLU_Q020	**Was that this year or last year?**

1   This year
2   Last year
DK, RF

Go to FLU_END

FLU_Q025	**What are the reasons that you have not had a seasonal flu shot in the past year?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Lack of time
02   Respondent - did not think it was necessary
03   Doctor - did not think it was necessary
04   Not available - at time required
05   Did not know where to go / uninformed
06   Feelings of fear or discomfort
07   Bad reaction to previous flu shot
08   Bad reaction to previous vaccine other than flu shot
09   Unsure of / does not believe in benefits of vaccine
10   Does not want vaccine for fear of what it contains
11   Other
DK, RF

FLU_END

Blood pressure check (BPC)

	Optional content	Nova Scotia

Overview:
Heart disease is one of the leading causes of death in Canada. Regular blood pressure checks are an effective way of diagnosing hypertension, which is very strongly related to heart disease.

In this module, respondents are asked if they have had their blood pressure checked in the past 2 years and, if so, when, and if not, why not. As well, females aged 15 to 55 are asked if they were pregnant the last time their blood pressure was measured.

By looking at reasons why certain groups do not have their blood pressure checked as recommended, health region planners and others can develop promotional campaigns to remind people of the benefits.

BPC_BEG
Optional content

External variables required:
DOBPC: do block flag, from sample file
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

AGE : Age of the respondent
GDR_Q005 : Respondent's sex at birth

PCU_Q035: During your last general physical check-up, did a health professional check your blood pressure?
CCC_Q065: Do you have high blood pressure?

PE_Q01 : first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02 : last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display :
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

BPC_C001A
If DOBPC=2, go to BPC_END.
Otherwise, go to BPC_C001B.

BPC_C001B
If PROXYMODE=1, go to BPC_END.
Otherwise, go to BPC_R001.

BPC_R001
Now, a few questions about blood pressure measurement.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

BPC_C005
If PCU_Q035 = 1, go to BPC_Q010.
Otherwise, go to BPC_Q005.

BPC_Q005
Have you ever had your blood pressure measured by a health professional?

INTERVIEWER: Examples of health professionals are doctors, nurses, specialists and pharmacists.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to BPC_C015A)
DK, RF		(Go to BPC_END)

Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered PCU_Q035 = 1 and DOBPC = 1, the variable BPC_Q005 is given the value 1.*

BPC_E005	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CCC_Q065=1 (has high blood pressure) and BPC_Q005=2,DK,RF*

BPC_Q010

When was the last time you had your blood pressure measured (by a health professional)?

1 Less than 1 year to 1 year ago
2 More than 1 year to 2 years ago
3 More than 2 years to 3 years ago
4 More than 3 years to 5 years ago
5 More than 5 years ago
DK, RF

BPC_C015A	If AGE>=25 and BPC_Q005=2, go to BPC_Q015. Otherwise, go to BPC_C015B.

BPC_C015B	If BPC_Q010=3 or 4 or 5 and AGE>=25, go to BPC_Q015. Otherwise, go to BPC_C020.

BPC_Q015

What are the reasons that you have not had your blood pressure measured (by a health professional) in the past 2 years?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1 Lack of time
2 Respondent did not think it was necessary
3 Doctor did not think it was necessary
4 Feelings of fear or discomfort
5 Don't have a doctor
6 Other
DK, RF

BPC_E015	You cannot select "Doctor did not think it was necessary" and "Don't have a doctor". Please return and correct.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if BPC_Q015=3 (Doctor did not think it was necessary) and BPC_Q015 = 5 (Don't have a doctor)*

BPC_C020   If GDR_Q005 = 2 (female) and (14 < AGE < 56) and (BPC_Q005 = 1 or
                                            PCU_Q035 = 1), go to BPC_Q020.
                                            Otherwise, go to BPC_END.

BPC_Q020   **Were you pregnant the last time your blood pressure was measured
                                            (by a health professional)?**

                                            1   Yes
                                            2   No
                                            DK, RF

BPC_END

Pap smear test (PAP)

	Optional content	Nunavut

Overview: Cervical cancer is a leading type of cancer among Canadian women. Regular Pap smear tests are an effective way of detecting this cancer early enough for treatment to be effective.

In this module, female respondents aged 18 to 70 are asked if they have had a Pap smear test in the past 3 years and, if not, why not.

PAP_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DOPAP: do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

AGE: Age of the selected respondent
GDR_Q005 : Respondent's sex at birth
GDR_Q010 : Respondent's gender
MAC_Q025: Are you pregnant?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

PAP_C001A   If DOPAP = 2, go to PAP_END.
Otherwise, go to PAP_C001B.

PAP_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1 or (GDR_Q005 = 1 (male) and GDR_Q010 = 1) or (GDR_Q005 = (DK, RF) and GDR_Q010 = (DK, RF)) or AGE < 17 or AGE > 70, go to PAP_END.
Otherwise, go to PAP_Q005.

PAP_Q005   **Have you ever had a Pap smear test?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to PAP_Q015)
DK, RF		(Go to PAP_END)

PAP_Q010   **When was the last time?**

1	Less than 1 year to 1 year ago	
2	More than 1 year to 2 years ago	
3	More than 2 years to 3 years ago	
4	More than 3 years to 5 years ago	(Go to PAP_Q015)
5	More than 5 years ago	(Go to PAP_Q015)

DK, RF

Go to PAP_Q020

PAP_D015   If MAC_Q025 = 1 (pregnant), DT_HYSTERECTOMY = 'null'.
Otherwise, DT_HYSTERECTOMY = 'Had a complete hysterectomy'.

PAP_Q015   **What are the reasons that you have not had a Pap smear test in the past 3 years?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Mark all that apply.

1   Lack of time
2   Respondent did not think it was necessary
3   Doctor did not think it was necessary/ he never brought it up
4   Feelings of fear or discomfort
5   Don't have a doctor
6   **[null/Had a complete hysterectomy]**
7   Other
DK, RF

Go to PAP_END

PAP_E015   You cannot select "Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up" and "Don't have a doctor". Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if PAP_Q015 = 3 (Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up) and PAP_Q015 = 5 (Don't have a doctor).*

PAP_Q020   **How often do you usually have this test?**

1   It was the first time
2   More than once a year
3   Between once a year to less than every 3 years
4   Every 3 years
5   Less often than every 3 years
6   No fixed frequency
DK, RF

PAP_END

Mammography (MAM)

	Optional content	Quebec, Ontario, Nunavut

Overview: Mammography, or an x-ray of the breast, is an important tool for detecting breast cancer.

In this module, female respondents aged 40 to 74 are asked if they have ever had a mammography exam and, if so, when, and if not in the past 3 years, why not.

MAM_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DOMAM: do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

AGE: Age of selected respondent
GDR_Q005: Respondent's sex at birth
GDR_Q010: Respondent's gender
CCC_Q130: Do you have cancer?
CCC_Q135: Have you ever been diagnosed with cancer?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

MAM_C001A   If DOMAM = 2, go to MAM_END.
Otherwise, go to MAM_C001B.

MAM_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1 or (GDR_Q005 = 1 (male) and GDR_Q010 = 1 (male)), go to MAM_END.
Otherwise, go to MAM_C001C.

MAM_C001C   If (GDR_Q005 = 2 (female) or (GDR_Q005 = 1 (male) and GDR_Q010 = (2 (female), 3, DK, RF)) or (GDR_Q005 = (DK, RF) and GDR_Q010 = (1 (male), 2 (female), 3))) and 39 < AGE < 75, go to MAM_Q005.
Otherwise, go to MAM_END.

MAM_Q005   **Have you ever had a mammogram, that is, a breast x-ray?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to MAM_C020A)
DK, RF		(Go to MAM_END)

MAM_Q010   **When was the last time?**

	1	Less than 1 year to 1 year ago
	2	More than 1 year to 2 years ago
	3	More than 2 years to 3 years ago
	4	More than 3 years to 5 years ago
	5	More than 5 years ago
	DK, RF	

MAM_Q015	**What were the reasons for having this mammogram?**
	INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply. If respondent says "the doctor recommended it", probe for reason.

	01	Family history of breast cancer
	02	Part of regular check-up / routine screening
	03	Age
	04	Previously detected lump
	05	Follow-up of breast cancer treatment
	06	On hormone replacement therapy
	07	Breast problem
	08	Other
	DK, RF	

MAM_E015	The respondent has indicated that she has had a mammogram as a follow up to breast cancer but has previously indicated that she was never diagnosed with cancer. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (CCC_Q130 = NO (does not have cancer) and CCC_Q135 = NO (has never been diagnosed with cancer)) AND MAM_Q015 = 5 (reason for having mammogram - follow-up of breast cancer treatment).*

| MAM_C020A | If AGE < 50, go to MAM_END.
Otherwise, go to MAM_C020B. |
|---|---|
| MAM_C020B | If MAM_Q010 = 4, 5 or MAM_Q005 = 2, go to MAM_D020.
Otherwise, go to MAM_C025. |
| MAM_D020 | If MAM_Q010 = 4, 5, DT_MAME = '**mammogram in the past 3 years**'.
Otherwise, DT_MAME = 'mammogram'. |
| MAM_Q020 | **What are the reasons you have not had a [mammogram in the past 3 years/mammogram]?** |

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1   Lack of time
2   Respondent did not think
it was necessary
3   Doctor did not think it
was necessary/ he never brought
it up
4   Feelings of fear or
discomfort
5   Don't have a doctor
6   Had a bilateral
mastectomy (both breasts were
removed)
7   Other
DK, RF

Go to MAM_END

MAM_E020A	The respondent has indicated that she has had a bilateral mastectomy but has previously indicated that she was never diagnosed with cancer. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if Trigger a soft edit if (CCC_Q130 = NO (does not have cancer) and CCC_Q135 = NO (has never been diagnosed with cancer)) AND MAM_Q020 = 6 (reason for not having mammogram - bilateral mastectomy).*
MAM_E020B	You cannot select "Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up" and "Don't have a doctor". Please return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if MAM_Q020 = 3 (Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up) and MAM_Q020 = 5 (Don't have a doctor).*
MAM_C025	If MAM_Q005 = 2, go to MAM_END. Otherwise, go to MAM_Q025.
MAM_Q025	**How often do you usually have this test?**

1   It was the first time
2   More than once a year
3   Between once a year to
less than every 3 years
4   Every 3 years
5   Less often than every 3
years
6   No fixed frequency
DK, RF

MAM_END

Colorectal cancer testing (CCT)

Optional content   Alberta, Nunavut

Overview: Colorectal cancer is one of the most common and serious types of cancer in Canada. In this module, respondents aged 40 to 74 are asked about three common methods of screening for colorectal cancer:
1. A fecal test, also called FOBT or FIT, which checks for blood in the stool.
2. A colonoscopy, which involves inserting a tube into the rectum to examine the entire colon in order to detect signs of cancer or other health problems.
3. A sigmoidoscopy, which is similar to the colonoscopy, but only examines the first section of the colon and requires less preparation. Results from this module can be used to plan colorectal cancer screening programs and to identify which groups might benefit the most from campaigns to raise awareness of the importance of early detection of colorectal cancer.

CCT_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DOCCT: do block flag, from the sample file
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block
AGE: Age of selected respondent

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display: Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

CCT_C001A   If DOCCT= 2, go to CCT_END.
Otherwise, go to CCT_C001B.

CCT_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1 or AGE < 40 or AGE > 74, go to CCT_END.
Otherwise, go to CCT_R001.

CCT_R001   **Now a few questions about colorectal tests.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

CCT_Q005   **A fecal test is a test to check for blood in the stool, in which a stick is used to smear a small stool sample on a special card.**

Have you ever had this test?

INTERVIEWER: The fecal test is also called FOBT or FIT. FOBT stands for "Fecal Occult Blood Test". FIT stands for "Fecal Immunochemical Test".

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to CCT_C015)
DK		(Go to CCT_R025)
RF		(Go to CCT_END)

CCT_Q010	**When was the last time?**
	1 6 months ago or less
	2 More than 6 months to 1 year ago
	3 More than 1 year to 2 years ago
	4 More than 2 years to 5 years ago (Go to CCT_C015)
	5 More than 5 years ago (Go to CCT_C015)
	DK
	RF (Go to CCT_R025)
	Go to CCT_Q020

CCT_C015	If AGE < 50, go to CCT_R025. Otherwise, go to CCT_D015.

CCT_D015	If CCT_Q010 = 4, 5, DT_FOBTE = '**in the past 2 years**'. Otherwise, DT_FOBTE = 'Null'.

CCT_Q015	**What are the reasons you did not have a fecal test [in the past 2 years/Null]?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Mark all that apply.
	01 Lack of time
	02 No access to test (distance, clinic hours or cost)
	03 Respondent did not think it was necessary
	04 Doctor did not think it was necessary/ he never brought it up
	05 Feelings of fear or discomfort
	06 Don't have a doctor
	07 Had a colonoscopy or sigmoidoscopy instead
	08 Did not know it existed/it was a possibility
	09 Other
	DK, RF
	Go to CCT_R025

CCT_E015	You cannot select "Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up" and "Don't have a doctor". Please return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CCT_Q015 = 4 (Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up) and CCT_Q015 = 6 (Don't have a doctor).*

CCT_Q020	**How often do you usually have this test?**

1	It was the first time
2	More than once a year
3	Every year
4	Every 2 years
5	Less than once every 2 years
6	No fixed frequency
DK, RF	

CCT_R025

A sigmoidoscopy and a colonoscopy are two tests in which a tube is inserted into the rectum in order to detect signs of cancer or other health problems.

A colonoscopy examines the entire colon, while a sigmoidoscopy only examines the first section of the colon. The sigmoidoscopy requires less preparation.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

CCT_C025

If CCT_Q015 = 7 (had a colonoscopy or sigmoidoscopy instead), go to CCT_D035.
Otherwise, go to CCT_Q025.

CCT_Q025

Have you ever had either one of these tests?

INTERVIEWER: The sigmoidoscopy can be performed by a nurse or non-specialist physician. The colonoscopy preparation requires fasting for a 36-hour period and drinking a large quantity of liquid to empty the colon.

1	Yes	(Go to CCT_D035)
2	No	(Go to CCT_C030)
DK, RF		(Go to CCT_END)

Processing:

If CCT_Q015 = 7 (Had a colonoscopy or sigmoidoscopy instead), the variable CCT_Q025 is given the value of 1.

CCT_C030

If AGE < 50, go to CCT_END.
Otherwise, go to CCT_Q030.

CCT_Q030

What are the reasons you have not had these tests?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Lack of time
02   No access to test
(distance, clinic hours or cost)
03   Respondent did not think
it was necessary
04   Doctor did not think it
was necessary/ he never brought
it up
05   Feelings of fear or
discomfort
06   Don't have a doctor
07   Had a fecal test instead
08   Did not know it existed/it
was a possibility
09   Other
DK, RF

Go to CCT_END

Programmer:	*If CCT_Q005 <> 1, do not display answer category 7.*
CCT_E030	You cannot select "Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up" and "Don't have a doctor". Please return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CCT_Q030 = 4 (Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up) and CCT_Q030 = 6 (Don't have a doctor).*
CCT_D035	If CCT_Q015 = 7, DT_TESTE = '**, a colonoscopy, a sigmoidoscopy or both**'. Otherwise, DT_TESTE = 'Null'.
CCT_Q035	**Which of these tests have you had[, a colonoscopy, a sigmoidoscopy or both/Null]?**

1   Colonoscopy
2   Sigmoidoscopy
3   Both
DK, RF

CCT_C040	If CCT_Q035 = 2 or 3, go to CCT_Q040. Otherwise, go to CCT_C055.
CCT_Q040	**When was the last time you had a sigmoidoscopy?**

1	1 year ago or less	
2	More than 1 year to 2 years ago	
3	More than 2 years to 5 years ago	
4	More than 5 years to 10 years ago	
5	More than 10 years ago	(Go to CCT_Q045)
DK		
RF		(Go to CCT_C055)

Go to CCT_Q050

CCT_Q045   **What are the reasons you have not had this test in the past 10 years?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01	Lack of time
02	No access to test (distance, clinic hours or cost)
03	Respondent did not think it was necessary
04	Doctor did not think it was necessary/ he never brought it up
05	Feelings of fear or discomfort
06	Don't have a doctor
07	Had a different colorectal test instead
08	Did not know it existed/it was a possibility
09	Other
DK, RF	

Go to CCT_C055

Programmer: *If CCT_Q005 <> 1 and CCT_Q035 <> 1 or 3, do not display answer category 7.*

CCT_E045   You cannot select "Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up" and "Don't have a doctor". Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CCT_Q045 = 4 (Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up) and CCT_Q045 = 6 (Don't have a doctor).*

CCT_Q050   **How often do you usually have this test?**

1	It was the first time
2	More than once every 5 years
3	Every 5 years
4	Less than once every 5 years
5	No fixed frequency
DK, RF	

CCT_C055
If CCT_Q035 = 1 or 3, go to CCT_Q055.
Otherwise, go to CCT_C075.

CCT_Q055
When was the last time you had a colonoscopy?

1   1 year ago or less
2   More than 1 year to 2 years ago
3   More than 2 years to 5 years ago
4   More than 5 years to 10 years ago
5   More than 10 years ago   (Go to CCT_Q065)
DK
RF   (Go to CCT_END)

Go to CCT_C070

CCT_Q065
What are the reasons you have not had this test in the past 10 years?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Lack of time
02   No access to test (distance, clinic hours or cost)
03   Respondent did not think it was necessary
04   Doctor did not think it was necessary/ he never brought it up
05   Feelings of fear or discomfort
06   Don't have a doctor
07   Had a different colorectal test instead
08   Did not know it existed/it was a possibility
09   Other
DK, RF

Programmer:
If CCT_Q005 <> 1 and CCT_Q035 <> 2 or 3, do not display answer category 7.

CCT_E065
You cannot select "Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up" and "Don't have a doctor". Please return and correct.

Rule:
Trigger soft edit if CCT_Q065 = 4 (Doctor did not think it was necessary/he never brought it up) and CCT_Q065 = 6 (Don't have a doctor).

CCT_C070
If CCT_Q055 = 1, 2, 3, 4, DK, go to CCT_Q070.
Otherwise, go to CCT_C075.

CCT_Q070
How often do you usually have this test?

	1 It was the first time
	2 More than once every 10 years
	3 Every 10 years
	4 Less than once every 10 years
	5 No fixed frequency
	DK, RF

CCT_C075   If CCT_Q005 =1 (had a fecal test) and (CCT_Q035 in (1, 2, 3) [had a sigmoidoscopy or colonoscopy or both], go to CCT_Q075.
Otherwise, go to CCT_C080.

CCT_Q075   **Was the colonoscopy or sigmoidoscopy a follow-up of the results of a fecal test?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCT_C080   If CCT_Q035 in (1, 2, 3) [had a sigmoidoscopy or colonoscopy or both), go to CCT_D080.
Otherwise, go to CCT_END.

CCT_D080   If CCT_Q035 = 1, DT_PRESCRE = '**a colonoscopy**'.
If CCT_Q035 = 2, DT_PRESCRE = '**a sigmoidoscopy**'.
If CCT_Q035 = 3, DT_PRESCRE = '**one of these tests**'.

CCT_Q080   **Were you prescribed [a colonoscopy/a sigmoidoscopy/one of these tests] because of a family history, an inflammatory bowel disease, a colorectal cancer follow-up or other symptoms?**

INTERVIEWER: For example, you previously had colorectal cancer or polyps, have a history of colorectal cancer in at least one first degree blood relative, have an inflammatory bowel disease, have other symptoms indicating a predisposition to colorectal cancer.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CCT_END

Spirometry (SPI)

	Optional content	Yukon

Overview:
In this module, respondents are asked if they have ever had this common lung function test. If they have, they are asked when the last time was.

These questions will be used to examine the proportion of the population who had the Spirometry test and the characteristics of this population. Early diagnosis of common lung diseases helps in managing their progression and consequences.

SPI_BEG
Optional content

External variables required:
DOSPI: do block flag, from the sample file.
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SPI_C001A
If DOSPI = 2, go to SPI_END.
Otherwise, go to SPI_C001B.

SPI_C001B
If PROXYMODE = 1, go to SPI_END.
Otherwise, go to SPI_Q005.

SPI_Q005
Spirometry is a common lung function test that consists of blowing into a small tube attached to a machine.

Have you ever had this test?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SPI_END)
DK, RF		(Go to SPI_END)

SPI_Q010
When was the last time?

1   Less than 6 months ago
2   6 months to less than 1 year ago
3   1 year to less than 2 years ago
4   2 years to less than 5 years ago
5   5 or more years ago
DK, RF

SPI_END

Consultations about mental health (CMH)

Optional content	Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Alberta, British Columbia, Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut

Overview:

This module deals with the number of times in the past 12 months that the respondents have consulted with mental health professionals to discuss their emotional or mental health, and which professionals they saw or talked to.

The results will help planners to understand how existing mental health services are being used and to target new services to the groups that need them the most.

CMH_BEG

Optional content in 2020 for provinces; theme content for territories.

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

DOCMH: do block flag, from the sample file.

CURRENTDATE: System date

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

CMH_C001A

If DOCMH = 2, go to CMH_END.
Otherwise, go to CMH_C001B.

CMH_C001B

If PROXYMODE = 1, go to CMH_END.
Otherwise, go to CMH_R001.

CMH_R001

Now I would like to ask you some questions about mental and emotional well-being.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

CMH_D005

DV_DATEONEYEARAGO = CURRENTDATE - 1

CMH_Q005

In the past 12 months, that is, from ^DV_DATEONEYEARAGO to yesterday, have you seen or talked to a health professional about your emotional or mental health?

INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to CMH_END)
DK, RF		(Go to CMH_END)

CMH_Q010	**How many times (in the past 12 months)?**
	|_|_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 366)
	DK, RF
CMH_E010	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CMH_Q010 > 25.*
CMH_Q015	**Whom did you see or talk to?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent. Mark all that apply.
	1 **Family doctor or general practitioner** 2 **Psychiatrist** 3 **Psychologist** 4 **Nurse** 5 **Social worker or counsellor** 6 Other - Specify (Go to CMH_S015) DK, RF
	Go to CMH_END
CMH_S015	**(Whom did you see or talk to?)**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Specify.
	(80 spaces)
	DK, RF
CMH_END	

Satisfaction with life (SWL)

Optional content   Newfoundland and Labrador

Overview: This module includes questions about the respondent's level of
                             satisfaction with various aspects of their life, including their job, their
                             experiences, their financial situation, themselves, their relationships,
                             their housing and their neighbourhood.

                             Researchers are interested in the connection between satisfaction
                             with life and overall physical and mental health and well-being.

SWL_BEG   Optional content

                             External variables required:

                             DOSWL: do block flag, from the sample file.

                             PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

                             PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
                             PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

                             Screen display:
                             Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SWL_C001A   If DOSWL = 2, go to SWL_END.
                             Otherwise, go to SWL_C001B.

SWL_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1, go to SWL_END.
                             Otherwise, go to SWL_R001.

SWL_R001   **Now, I'd like to ask about your satisfaction with various aspects of your
                             life. For each question, please tell me whether you are <u>very</u> satisfied,
                             satisfied, neither satisfied nor dissatisfied, dissatisfied or <u>very</u>
                             dissatisfied.**

                             <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

SWL_Q005   **How satisfied are you with your job or main activity?**

                             <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

                             1   **Very satisfied**
                             2   **Satisfied**
                             3   **Neither satisfied nor**
                             dissatisfied
                             4   **Dissatisfied**
                             5   **Very dissatisfied**
                             DK, RF   (Go to SWL_END)

SWL_Q010   **How satisfied are you with your leisure activities?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Very satisfied**
2   **Satisfied**
3   **Neither satisfied nor**
dissatisfied
4   **Dissatisfied**
5   **Very dissatisfied**
DK, RF

SWL_Q015   **(How satisfied are you) with your financial situation?**

1   Very satisfied
2   Satisfied
3   Neither satisfied nor
dissatisfied
4   Dissatisfied
5   Very dissatisfied
DK, RF

SWL_Q020   **(How satisfied are you) with yourself?**

1   Very satisfied
2   Satisfied
3   Neither satisfied nor
dissatisfied
4   Dissatisfied
5   Very dissatisfied
DK, RF

SWL_Q025   **How satisfied are you with the way your body looks?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Very satisfied**
2   **Satisfied**
3   **Neither satisfied nor**
dissatisfied
4   **Dissatisfied**
5   **Very dissatisfied**
DK, RF

SWL_Q030   **(How satisfied are you) with your relationships with family members?**

1   Very satisfied
2   Satisfied
3   Neither satisfied nor
dissatisfied
4   Dissatisfied
5   Very dissatisfied
DK, RF

SWL_Q035   **(How satisfied are you) with your relationships with friends?**

1   Very satisfied
2   Satisfied
3   Neither satisfied nor
dissatisfied
4   Dissatisfied
5   Very dissatisfied
DK, RF

SWL_Q040   **How satisfied are you with your housing?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Very satisfied**
2   **Satisfied**
3   **Neither satisfied nor**
dissatisfied
4   **Dissatisfied**
5   **Very dissatisfied**
DK, RF

SWL_Q045   **(How satisfied are you) with your neighbourhood?**

1   Very satisfied
2   Satisfied
3   Neither satisfied nor
dissatisfied
4   Dissatisfied
5   Very dissatisfied
DK, RF

SWL_END

Depression (DEP)

| | Optional content | Manitoba, Northwest Territories |

Overview:

Many people feel depressed at one time or another, to varying degrees. However, long-lasting depression is a serious mental and physical health concern.

This module consists of a series of detailed questions about depression. The answers will be combined to determine how likely it is that the respondent is depressed.

This module gathers information on the length, timing and consequences of depressive episodes.

DEP_BEG

Optional content

This module is a validated instrument to measure self-reported depression. It is called PHQ-9 and was developed by Spitzer et al (1999). It was first introduced in the CCHS in 2015.

External variables required:

DODEP: do block flag, from the sample file.
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier.

PE_Q01 : first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02 : last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

DEP_C001A

If DODEP = 2, go to DEP_END.
Otherwise, go to DEP_C001B.

DEP_C001B

If PROXYMODE = 1, go to DEP_END.
Otherwise, go to DEP_R001.

DEP_R001

The following questions deal with problems you may have had during the last two weeks.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

DEP_Q005

Over the last two weeks, how often have you:

had little interest or pleasure in doing things?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   **Not at all**
2   **Several days**
3   **More than half the days**
4   **Nearly every day**
DK
RF   (Go to DEP_END)

DEP_Q010   **Over the last two weeks, how often have you:**

felt down, depressed, or hopeless?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   **Not at all**
2   **Several days**
3   **More than half the days**
4   **Nearly every day**
DK, RF

DEP_Q015   **(Over the last two weeks, how often have you:)**

had trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   Not at all
2   Several days
3   More than half the days
4   Nearly every day
DK, RF

DEP_Q020   **(Over the last two weeks, how often have you:)**

felt tired or had little energy?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   Not at all
2   Several days
3   More than half the days
4   Nearly every day
DK, RF

DEP_Q025   **Over the last two weeks, how often have you:**

had poor appetite or overate?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. The term "poor appetite" refers to not being hungry, or eating less than usual. If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   **Not at all**
2   **Several days**
3   **More than half the days**
4   **Nearly every day**
DK, RF

DEP_Q030   **(Over the last two weeks, how often have you:)**

felt bad about yourself, or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   Not at all
2   Several days
3   More than half the days
4   Nearly every day
DK, RF

DEP_Q035   **(Over the last two weeks, how often have you:)**

had trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   Not at all
2   Several days
3   More than half the days
4   Nearly every day
DK, RF

DEP_Q040   **Over the last two weeks, how often have you:**

been moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite, being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   Not at all
2   Several days
3   More than half the days
4   Nearly every day
DK, RF

DEP_Q045 **(Over the last two weeks, how often have you:)**

had thoughts that you would be better off dead, or of hurting yourself?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent tries to classify himself/herself as 1 or 2 days (or a few days) rather than several days, please choose "Not at all".

1   Not at all
2   Several days
3   More than half the days
4   Nearly every day
DK, RF

DEP_C050 If (DEP_Q005 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q010 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q015 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q020 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q025 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q030 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q035 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q040 = 2, 3, 4 or DEP_Q045 = 2, 3, 4), go to DEP_Q050.
Otherwise, go to DEP_END.

DEP_Q050 **How difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Not difficult at all**
2   **Somewhat difficult**
3   **Very difficult**
4   **Extremely difficult**
DK, RF

DEP_END

Suicidal thoughts and attempts (SUI)

Theme content

Overview: Suicide is an important and growing concern in society today.

This module collects information on respondents' suicidal thoughts and attempts, including whether or not they've made a plan to attempt suicide in the past 12 months, the age when they last contemplated and/or planned and/or attempted suicide, the number of attempts in their lifetime and whether they required medical attention for the most recent attempt.

The questions are asked only of respondents aged 15 and older.

SUI_BEG   Theme content

External variables required:

DOSUI: do block flag, from the sample file.
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
AGE: Respondent's age.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SUI_C001A   If DOSUI = 2, go to SUI_END.
Otherwise, go to SUI_C001B.

SUI_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1 or AGE < 15, go to SUI_END.
Otherwise, go to SUI_D001.

SUI_D001   DV_AGEMINUS1 = AGE-1

SUI_R001   **The following questions may be sensitive to some people, but we have to ask the same questions of everyone.**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

SUI_Q005   **Have you ever <u>seriously</u> contemplated suicide?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to SUI_END)
DK, RF   (Go to SUI_END)

SUI_Q010   **Has this happened in the past 12 months?**

1   Yes   (Go to SUI_Q020)
2   No   (Go to SUI_Q015)
DK   (Go to SUI_Q015)
RF   (Go to SUI_END)

SUI_Q015   **How old were you the <u>last</u> time this experience happened?**

INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 6; maximum is ^DV_AGEMINUS1.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 6)
(MAX: 129)

DK, RF

SUI_E015	**The age entered is invalid. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if SUI_Q015 > (DV_AGEMINUS1)*
SUI_Q020	**Have you ever made a plan to seriously attempt suicide?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SUI_Q035)
DK		(Go to SUI_Q035)
RF		(Go to SUI_END)

SUI_Q025	**Has this happened in the past 12 months?**

1	Yes	(Go to SUI_Q035)
2	No	(Go to SUI_Q030)
DK		(Go to SUI_Q030)
RF		(Go to SUI_END)

SUI_Q030	**How old were you the <u>last</u> time this experience happened?**

INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 6; maximum is ^DV_AGEMINUS1.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 6)
(MAX: 129)

DK, RF

SUI_E030	**The age entered is invalid. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if SUI_Q030 > (DV_AGEMINUS1)*
SUI_Q035	**Have you ever seriously attempted suicide?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to SUI_END)
DK, RF		(Go to SUI_END)

SUI_Q040	**How many times did you seriously attempt suicide in your lifetime?**

| | INTERVIEWER: If respondent answers more than 900 times, enter "900". If respondent answers "More than I can remember", enter "901".

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 901)

DK, RF |

| SUI_E040 | An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm. |

| Rule: | Trigger soft edit if SUI_Q040 > 50 |

| SUI_Q045 | **Did this happen in the past 12 months?**

1   Yes   (Go to SUI_Q055)
2   No
DK, RF |

| SUI_D050 | If SUI_Q040 = 1, DT_WHENLAST = 'when'.
Otherwise, DT_WHENLAST = 'the <u>last</u> time'. |

| SUI_Q050 | **How old were you [when/the <u>last</u> time] this experience happened?**

INTERVIEWER: Minimum is 6; maximum is ^DV_AGEMINUS1.

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 6)
(MAX: 129)

DK, RF |

| SUI_E050 | **The age entered is invalid. Please return and correct.** |

| Rule: | Trigger hard edit if SUI_Q050 > (DV_AGEMINUS1) |

| SUI_Q055 | **Following your most recent experience, did you require medical attention?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF |

| SUI_END | |

Sources of stress (STS)

	Optional content	Ontario, British Columbia, Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut

Overview:

The relationship between stress and health is complicated. For example, stress may be the cause of certain health problems and the effect of others.

Health planners will be able to use the results of this module to identify the most common sources of stress and develop programs that promote healthy ways of dealing with stress.

This module covers a range of issues related to stress, including the ability to deal with unexpected and difficult problems, the ability to deal with everyday demands, and the main source of day-to-day stress.

STS_BEG

Optional content in 2020 for provinces; theme content for territories.

External variables required:

DOSTS: Do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

STS_C001A

If DOSTS = 2, go to STS_END.
Otherwise, go to STS_C001B.

STS_C001B

If PROXYMODE=1, go to STS_END.
Otherwise, go to STS_R001.

STS_R001

Now a few questions about the stress in your life.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

STS_Q005

In general, how would you rate your ability to handle unexpected and difficult problems, for example, a family or personal crisis? Would you say your ability is...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1 **Excellent**
2 **Good**
3 **Fair**
4 **Poor**
DK, RF

STS_Q010

In general, how would you rate your ability to handle the day-to-day demands in your life, for example, handling work, family and volunteer responsibilities? Would you say your ability is...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Excellent**
2   **Good**
3   **Fair**
4   **Poor**
DK, RF

STS_Q015

Thinking about stress in your day-to-day life, what would you say is the most important thing contributing to feelings of stress you may have?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

01   **Work**
02   **Financial concerns**
03   **Family**
04   **School work**
05   **Time pressures / not enough time**
06   **Health**
07   Other - Specify   (Go to STS_S015)
08   None
DK, RF

Go to STS_END

STS_S015

(Thinking about stress in your day-to-day life, what would you say is the most important thing contributing to feelings of stress you may have?)

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

STS_END

Childhood experiences (CEX)

| | Optional content | Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Ontario, Alberta, Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut |

Overview:

This module is asked of respondents 25 years and older, and asks them to report events that have happened to them (at school, in their neighbourhood or at home), prior to the age of 16, including incidents of physical violence, unwanted sexual activity, and any involvement with a child protection organization.

CEX_BEG

Optional content in 2020 for provinces; theme content for territories.

External variables required:

AGE: age of selected respondent from ANC block.
DOCEX: Do block flag, from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

Tag:

CEX was QA tested for 2015 and sent for programming, but it was never developed by CoSD. It was suspended by SMA for 2015-2016.

CEX_C001A

If DOCEX = 2, go to CEX_END.
Otherwise, go to CEX_C001B.

CEX_C001B

If PROXYMODE = 1, go to CEX_END.
Otherwise, go to CEX_C001C.

CEX_C001C

If AGE >= 25, go to CEX_R001.
Otherwise, go to CEX_END.

CEX_R001

The next few questions are about things that may have happened to you before you were 16 in your school, in your neighbourhood, or in your family. Your responses are important whether or not you have had any of these experiences. Remember that all information provided is strictly confidential.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

CEX_Q005

Before age 16, how many times did you see or hear any one of your parents, step-parents or guardians hit each other or another adult in your home? By adult, I mean anyone 18 years and over.

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **1 or 2 times**
3   **3 to 5 times**
4   **6 to 10 times**
5   **More than 10 times**
DK, RF   (Go to CEX_Q035)

CEX_Q010   **Before age 16, how many times did an adult slap you on the face, head or ears or hit or spank you with something hard to hurt you?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **1 or 2 times**
3   **3 to 5 times**
4   **6 to 10 times**
5   **More than 10 times**
DK, RF

CEX_Q015   **Before age 16, how many times did an adult push, grab, shove or throw something at you to hurt you?**

INTERVIEWER: If necessary, read the categories to respondent.

1   Never
2   1 or 2 times
3   3 to 5 times
4   6 to 10 times
5   More than 10 times
DK, RF

CEX_Q020   **Before age 16, how many times did an adult kick, bite, punch, choke, burn you or physically attack you in some way?**

INTERVIEWER: If necessary, read the categories to respondent.

1   Never
2   1 or 2 times
3   3 to 5 times
4   6 to 10 times
5   More than 10 times
DK, RF

CEX_Q025   **Before age 16, how many times did an adult force you, or attempt to force you into any unwanted sexual activity, by threatening you, holding you down or hurting you in some way?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Never**
2   **1 or 2 times**
3   **3 to 5 times**
4   **6 to 10 times**
5   **More than 10 times**
DK, RF

CEX_Q030   **Before age 16, how many times did an adult touch you against your will in any sexual way? By this, I mean anything from unwanted touching or grabbing, to kissing or fondling.**

INTERVIEWER: If necessary, read the categories to respondent.

1   Never
2   1 or 2 times
3   3 to 5 times
4   6 to 10 times
5   More than 10 times
DK, RF

CEX_Q035   **Before age 16, did you ever see or talk to anyone from a child protection organization about difficulties at home?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

CEX_END

Social provisions (SPS)

Optional content	Newfoundland and Labrador, New Brunswick, Ontario, Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut

Overview: The relationships an individual has with friends, family, co-workers and others can have a strong impact on their own mental and physical health.

This module consists of a series of questions about the respondent's level of emotional security and well-being; guidance; reassurance of worth; social integration; and reliable alliance.

SPS_BEG Optional content in 2020 for provinces; theme content for territories.

External variables required:

PROXYMODE - proxy interview
DOSPS: do block flag, from the sample file.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SPS_C001A If DOSPS = 2, go to SPS_END.
Otherwise, go to SPS_C001B.

SPS_C001B If PROXYMODE=1, go to SPS_END.
Otherwise, go to SPS_R001.

SPS_R001 **The next questions are about your current relationships with friends, family members, co-workers, community members, and so on. Please indicate to what extent each statement describes your current relationships with other people.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

SPS_Q015 **I have close relationships that provide me with a sense of emotional security and wellbeing.**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Strongly agree**
2   **Agree**
3   **Disagree**
4   **Strongly disagree**
DK, RF

SPS_Q020 **There is someone I could talk to about important decisions in my life.**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Strongly agree**
2	**Agree**
3	**Disagree**
4	**Strongly disagree**
DK, RF	

SPS_Q025   **I have relationships where my competence and skill are recognized.**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree
DK, RF	

SPS_Q035   **I feel part of a group of people who share my attitudes and beliefs.**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree
DK, RF	

SPS_Q050   **There are people I can count on in an emergency.**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Strongly agree**
2	**Agree**
3	**Disagree**
4	**Strongly disagree**
DK, RF	

SPS_END

Primary health care (PHC)

Core content

Overview:
Primary health care is often the first point of entry into the Canadian health care system. It incorporates diagnosis, treatment and management of health problems.

This module covers a number of topics related to the use of primary health care, including whether the respondent has a usual place to go for immediate care for minor health problems, whether the respondent has a regular health care provider, language spoken during appointments, and the types of health care professionals that are involved in the care of the respondent.

This module has a number of uses for governments, health care planners and researchers. For example, results could be used to compare how different groups-such as men and women, young and old, urban and rural-use health services. It will also track the change over time as to where Canadians go to and whom they chose to see when they need care.

PHC_BEG
Core content

External variables required:

DOPHC: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
PROV: Province of residence
PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy
COLLYEAR: Collection year, based on value of "CYCLE" from the Unitinfo file

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display: Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

Note: This module is slightly different as of 2018. Three questions (Q015, Q045, Q050) have not been asked in the provinces (but kept for the Territories), identified as less of a priority by stakeholders, to reduce the length of the survey.

PHC_C001
If DOPHC=2, go to PHC_END.
Otherwise, go to PHC_R001.

PHC_R001
Now I'd like to ask about your primary health care. It is often the first point of entry to the Canadian health system. It incorporates diagnosis, treatment and management of health problems.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

PHC_D005A
If PROXYMODE=1, DT_GO = 'goes'.
Otherwise, DT_GO = 'go'.

PHC_D005B	If PROXYMODE=1, DT_NEED = 'needs'. Otherwise, DT_NEED = 'need'.

PHC_Q005	**Is there a place that you usually [goes/go] to when you [needs/need] immediate care for a minor health problem?**
	INTERVIEWER: If respondent has more than one place he/she went to in the last 12 months, please refer to the one place he/she went to the most often.

1	Yes
2	No

(Go to PHC_C015A)

DK, RF   (Go to PHC_C015A)

PHC_D010	If PROV=24, DT_CLSC = 'or CLSC'. Otherwise, DT_CLSC = 'null'.

PHC_Q010	**What kind of place is it?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Please exclude Internet as a usual "place" to go to for care.

1	**A doctor's office**
2	**A hospital outpatient clinic**
3	**A community health centre [or CLSC/null]**
4	**A walk-in clinic**
5	**A hospital emergency room**
6	**Some other place**
DK, RF	

PHC_C015A	If COLLYEAR = 2018 and PROV NOT IN (60, 61, 62)), go to PHC_Q020. Otherwise, go to PHC_C015B.

PHC_C015B	If PHC_Q010=1, go to PHC_Q015. Otherwise, go to PHC_Q020.

PHC_Q015	**Is this...?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**An office with one doctor working in a solo practice**
2	**An office with several health care professionals working together as a team, that may include a dietician, nurse, social worker or psychologist**
3	**An office with several doctors working independently of each other, who may share one or more nurses**
4	**Other**
DK, RF	

PHC_Q020

Do you have a regular health care provider? By this, we mean one health professional that you regularly see or talk to when you need care or advice for your health.

1	Yes	(Go to PHC_Q030)
2	No	(Go to PHC_Q025)
DK, RF		(Go to PHC_END)

PHC_Q025

What are the reasons why you do not have a regular health care provider?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

1   **Do not need one in particular, but you have a usual place of care**
2   **No one available in the area**
3   **No one in the area is taking new patients**
4   **^DT_YOU1C have not tried to find one**
5   **Had one who left or retired**
6   **Other**
DK, RF

Go to PHC_END

PHC_E025

A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if PHC_Q025 = 1 (Don't need one in particular, I have a usual place of care) and PHC_Q005 = (2, DK, RF)*

PHC_Q030

Is that regular health care provider a...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. If respondent wants to report more than one doctor, ask for the one he/she consults the most. Additional examples of specialists are oncologist or psychiatrist. Examples of "Other" regular health care providers are psychologist or physiotherapist.

1   **Family doctor or general practitioner**
2   **Medical specialist such as a cardiologist or a pediatrician**
3   **Nurse practitioner**
4   **Other**
DK, RF

PHC_D035A

If PHC_Q030 = 1, DT_PHC_E = 'family physician'.
Otherwise, if PHC_Q030 = 2, DT_PHC_E = 'specialist'.
Otherwise, if PHC_Q030 = 3, DT_PHC_E = 'nurse practitioner'.
Otherwise, DT_PHC_E = 'regular health care provider'.

PHC_D035B	Not Applicable

PHC_D035C	If PHC_Q015=1, DT_SOLO = '**?**'.
	Otherwise, DT_SOLO = ', **or another care provider from the same office?**'.

PHC_Q035	**When you [needs/need] <u>immediate</u> care for a minor health problem, how long do you usually have to wait before you can have an appointment with this [family physician/specialist/nurse practitioner/regular health care provider][?/, or another care provider from the same office?]**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Minor health problem can include fever, headache, a sprained ankle, vomiting or an unexplained rash.

1   On the same day
2   The next day
3   In 2 to 3 days
4   In 4 to 6 days
5   In 1 to 2 weeks
6   Between 2 weeks and one month
7   One month or more
DK, RF

PHC_Q040	**Do you usually speak in English, in French or in another language with this [family physician/specialist/nurse practitioner/regular health care provider]?**

1   English
2   French
3   English and French
4   English and another language
5   French and another language
6   Another language
DK, RF

PHC_C045	If COLLYEAR = 2018 and PROV NOT IN (60, 61, 62)), go to PHC_Q055.
	Otherwise, go to PHC_Q045.

PHC_Q045	**Is there one or more nurses working with your [family physician/specialist/nurse practitioner/regular health care provider] who are regularly involved in your health care?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

PHC_C050	If PHC_Q010 in (2,3,4,5,6), go to PHC_Q050.
	Otherwise, go to PHC_Q055.

PHC_Q050	**Other than doctors and nurses, are there other health professionals like nutritionists working in the same office where you get your regular health care?**

INTERVIEWER: The respondent might not use/need the services of these other professionals in the same office but is aware that they are available.

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

PHC_Q055

Other than from your [family physician/specialist/nurse practitioner/regular health care provider], who do you receive regular health care from?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Mark all that apply.
Regular health care can also be considered as routine health care.

01   **Another family doctor or general practitioner**
02   **Specialist doctor**
03   **Nurse / Nurse practitioner**
04   **Chiropractor**
05   **Registered dietician**
06   **Pharmacist**
07   **Physiotherapist**
08   **Psychologist / Mental Health Professional**
09   **Social Worker**
10   **Other**
11   **None**
DK, RF

PHC_E055

You cannot select "None" and another category. Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if Trigger hard edit if PHC_Q055 = 11 (None) and any other response selected in PHC_Q055.*

PHC_C060   If PHC_Q020 = 1 (has a regular health care provider) and PHC_Q055 <> 11 (receives regular health care from any other professionals), go to PHC_Q060.
Otherwise, go to PHC_END.

PHC_Q060

In general, how would you rate the level of coordination between your [family physician/specialist/nurse practitioner/regular health care provider] and other health professionals who provide you with regular care? Would you say the coordination is…?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Examples of care coordination are: sending test results on time; communicating diagnostic or treatment plans to other health providers.

1 **Excellent**
2 **Very good**
3 **Good**
4 **Fair**
5 **Poor**
6 Not applicable
DK, RF

PHC_END

Medical doctor attachment (MDA)

| | Optional content | Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Manitoba |

Overview: This module provides information on the level of attachment of Canadians to their doctor. If they have a family doctor or general practitioner (GP), it asks about the length of time they have had their doctor. If they don't have a doctor, it asks if they are looking for one.

If they have a 'usual place of care' where there is more than one doctor, it asks about the number of doctors they can see, and how often they are taken care of by the same doctor.

The data collected will enable researchers to get a sense of whether Canadians are followed-up by a regular doctor.

MDA_BEG Optional content

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

DOMDA: do block flag, from the sample file.

PHC_Q005: Is there a place that you usually go to when you need immediate care for a minor health problem?

PHC_Q015: Is it..? (asked to find out type of doctor office, when that is indicated in PHC_Q010)
PHC_Q020: Do you have a regular health care provider?
PHC_Q025: What are the reasons why you do not have a regular health care provider?
PHC_Q030: Type of regular health care provider

MDA_C001A If DOMDA = 2, go to MDA_END.
Otherwise, go to MDA_C001B.

MDA_C001B If PHC_Q030 = (2, 3, 4, DK, RF, BLANK) (RHCP is not a family doctor or general practioner), go to MDA_C010.
Otherwise, go to MDA_Q005.

MDA_Q005 **How long have you had your family doctor or general practitioner for?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. If needed, you can prompt the respondent 'This is the doctor previously indicated as being consulted regularly'.

1 **Less than 6 months**
2 **6 months to less than 1 year**
3 **1 year to less than 2 years**
4 **2 years or more**
DK, RF

Go to MDA_END

MDA_C010	If PHC_Q020 = (DK, RF) (nonresponse to the RHCP question) or PHC_Q025 = 4 (not looking for a RHCP) or PHC_Q030 = (DK, RF) (nonresponse to the type of RHCP question), go to MDA_C015. Otherwise, go to MDA_D010.
MDA_D010	If PROXYMODE=1, DT_NAE = '^FNAME already has one'. Otherwise, DT_NAE = 'I already have one'.
MDA_Q010	**Are you currently looking for a family doctor or general practitioner?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. "Currently" refers to "this point in time".
	1 **Yes** 2 **No** 3 **Not applicable; [^FNAME already has one/I already have one]** DK, RF
MDA_C015	If PHC_Q005 = (2, DK, RF) (does not have a usual place of care or nonresponse to this question) or PHC_Q015 = 1 (an office with one doctor working in a solo practice), go to MDA_END. Otherwise, go to MDA_D015.
MDA_D015	Not Applicable
MDA_Q015	**Earlier you said that you have a usual place to go when you need care for a minor health problem. In this place, is there more than one medical doctor who you can see?**
	1 Yes 2 No (Go to MDA_END) DK, RF (Go to MDA_END)
MDA_D020	If PROXYMODE=1, DT_GO = ''goes''. Otherwise,, DT_GO = ''go''.
MDA_Q020	**When you ['goes'/'go'] to that usual place, how often are you taken care of by the same medical doctor?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
	1 **Always** 2 **Often** 3 **Sometimes** 4 **Rarely** 5 **Never** 6 Not applicable DK, RF
MDA_END	

Contacts with health professionals - extended block (CP2)

Optional content   Quebec, Yukon, Nunavut

Overview: The objective of this module is to gather information on the place and frequency of contact with various health professionals during the past 12 months for physical, emotional or mental health.

Questions pertain to the following health professionals: chiropractor, physiotherapist, psychologist, social worker/counsellor, audiologist/speech or occupational therapist, dietician/nutritionist, and pharmacist.

CP2_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.

DOCP2: do block flag, from the sample file.

CHP_Q025: has been a patient overnight in a hospital.

CMH_Q015: Seen or talked to health professional about emotional or mental health in past 12 months?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

CP2_C001   If DOCP2 = 2, go to CP2_END.
Otherwise, go to CP2_D001.

CP2_D001   If CHP_Q025 = 1, DT_COUNT = 'Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12 months'.
Otherwise, DT_COUNT = 'In the past 12 months'.

CP2_Q005   **[Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12 months/In the past 12 months], have you seen or talked to any of the following health professionals about your physical, emotional or mental health:**

a chiropractor?

INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CP2_Q015)
DK, RF   (Go to CP2_Q015)

CP2_Q010   **How many times (in the past 12 months)?**

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 366)

DK, RF

Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CP2_Q005 = 2, the variable CP2_Q010 is replaced with the value 0.*
CP2_E010	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CP2_Q010 > 20*
CP2_Q015	**([Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12 months/In the past 12 months], have you seen or talked to)**

a physiotherapist?

INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to CP2_Q025)
DK, RF		(Go to CP2_Q025)

CP2_Q020	**How many times (in the past 12 months)?**

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 366)

DK, RF

Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CP2_Q015 = 2, the variable CP2_Q020 is replaced with the value 0.*
CP2_E020	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CP2_Q020 > 30*
CP2_Q025	**([Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12 months/In the past 12 months], have you seen or talked to)**

a psychologist (about your physical, emotional or mental health)?

INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to CP2_Q035)
DK, RF		(Go to CP2_Q035)

CP2_E025	Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent has just reported not seeing or talking with a psychologist in the past 12 months but previously reported that he or she did. Please confirm, but be sure to exclude those times when the respondent was an overnight patient in a hospital.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CMH_ Q015 = 3 (saw a psychologist) and CP2_Q025 = 2*
CP2_Q030	**How many times (in the past 12 months)?**

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 366)

DK, RF

Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CP2_Q025 = 2, the variable CP2_Q030 is replaced with the value 0.*
CP2_E030	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CP2_Q030 > 25*
CP2_Q035	**[Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12 months/In the past 12 months], have you seen or talked to:**

a social worker or counsellor?

INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to CP2_Q045)
DK, RF		(Go to CP2_Q045)

CP2_E035	Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent has just reported not seeing or talking with a social worker or counsellor in the past 12 months but previously reported that he or she did. Please confirm, but be sure to exclude those times when the respondent was an overnight patient in a hospital.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CMH_Q015 = 5 (saw a social worker or counsellor) and CP2_Q035 = 2.*
CP2_Q040	**How many times (in the past 12 months)?**

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 366)

DK, RF

Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CP2_Q035 = 2, the variable CP2_Q040 is replaced with the value 0.*
CP2_E040	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CP2_Q040 > 20*
CP2_Q045	**([Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12 months/In the past 12 months], have you seen or talked to)**

an audiologist, a speech or occupational therapist?

INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CP2_Q055)
DK, RF   (Go to CP2_Q055)

CP2_Q050   **How many times (in the past 12 months)?**

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 200)

DK, RF

Processing: *In processing, if a respondent answered CP2_Q045 = 2, the variable CP2_Q050 is*
                        replaced with the value 0.

CP2_E050   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CP2_Q050 > 12*

CP2_Q055   **([Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12**
                        months/In the past 12 months], have you seen or talked to)

                        a dietician or nutritionist?

                        INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CP2_Q065)
DK, RF   (Go to CP2_Q065)

CP2_Q060   **How many times (in the past 12 months)?**

|_|_|_|
(MIN: 1)
(MAX: 366)

DK, RF

Processing: *In processing, if a respondent answered CP2_Q055 = 2, the variable CP2_Q060 is*
                        replaced with the value 0.

CP2_E060   An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CP2_Q060 > 30*

CP2_Q065   **[Not counting when you were an overnight patient, in the past 12**
                        months/In the past 12 months], have you consulted with or sought
                        advice from a pharmacist?

                        INTERVIEWER: Include both face to face and telephone contacts.

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to CP2_END)
DK, RF   (Go to CP2_END)

CP2_Q070	**How many times (in the past 12 months)?**
	|_|_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 366)
	DK, RF
Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CP2_Q065 = 2, the variable CP2_Q070 is replaced with the value 0.*
CP2_E070	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CP2_Q070 > 30*
CP2_END	

Contacts with dental professionals (CP3)

	Optional content	Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut, Nova Scotia

Overview:
The objective of this module is to gather information about contacts with dental health professionals in the past 12 months.

CP3_BEG
Optional content in 2020 for provinces only; core content for territories.

External variables required:

AGE: Age of the respondent
CURRENTDATE: System date
PROXYSEX: gender or sex at birth of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy

DOCP3: do block flag, from the sample file.

DEN_Q035: When was the last time you saw a dental professional?

PE_Q01 : first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02 : last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display :
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

CP3_C001
If DOCP3 = 2, go to CP3_END.
Otherwise, go to CP3_R001.

CP3_R001
Now I'd like to ask about your contacts with dental health professionals during the past 12 months, that is, from ^DV_DATEONEYEARAGO to yesterday.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

CP3_Q005
In the past 12 months, have you seen or talked to a dental professional, such as a dentist, a dental hygienist or a denturologist?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Include both face to face and telephone contacts. Other dental professionals include orthodontist, periodontist, dental surgeon and dental therapist.

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to CP3_END)
DK, RF		(Go to CP3_END)

CP3_E005A
Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent mentioned that he or she has seen or talked to a dental professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that the last time he or she had seen a dental professional was more than a year ago. Please confirm.

Rule:
Trigger soft edit if CP3_Q005 =1 (Seen a dental professional in the past 12 months) and DEN_Q035 = (3,4,5,6,7) (seen a dental professional more than 2 years ago).

CP3_E005B	Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent mentioned that he or she hasn't seen or talked to a dental professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that the last time he or she had seen a dental professional was less than one year to one year ago. Please confirm, but be sure to exclude those times when the respondent was an overnight patient in a hospital.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CP3_Q005 = 2 (have not seen dental professional in last 12 months) and DEN_Q035 =1*
CP3_Q010	**How many times (in the past 12 months)?**
	|_|_| (MIN: 1) (MAX: 99) DK, RF
Processing:	*In processing, if a respondent answered CP3_Q005 = 2, the variable CP3_Q010 is given the value of 0.*
CP3_E010	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if CP3_Q010 > 12.*
CP3_END	

Perceived need for care (PNC)

	Theme content

Overview:	This module asks about the different kinds of help respondents received or thought they needed for problems with their emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs in the past 12 months. The sub-module PN1 includes follow-up questions asking why respondents did not get help when they have indicated they needed it, or more help when respondents indicated they got help but not enough of it. Unmet health care needs have potential health implications. The information gathered will be useful in identifying the reasons why some individuals do not get the help they need.

PNC_BEG	Theme content
	External variables required:
	PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
DOPNC: do block flag, from the sample file.
	PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block
	Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

| PNC_C01A | If DOPNC = 1, go to PNC_C01B.
Otherwise, go to PNC_END. |
| --- | --- |

| PNC_C01B | If PROXYMODE = 1, go to PNC_END.
Otherwise, go to PNC_R01. |
| --- | --- |

PNC_R01	**The following questions deal with the different kinds of help <u>you received, or thought you needed,</u> for problems with your emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

PNC_Q01	**During the past 12 months, did you receive the following kinds of help <u>because of problems with your emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs?</u>**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Mark all that apply.

If respondent reports a person or a professional (e.g., family doctor) ask what <u>kind</u> of help the person or professional provided and repeat answer categories.

1   **Information about these problems, treatments or available services**
2   **Medication**
3   **Counselling, therapy, or help for problems with personal relationships**
4   **Other type of help**
5   **None**
DK, RF   (Go to PNC_END)

PNC_E01A   **You cannot select "None" and another category. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if PNC_Q01 = 5 and any other response is selected in PNC_Q01.*

PNC_D01A

Programmer: *If 1 in PNC_Q01, DT_HELP1 = "-Information about these problems, treatments or available services;".*
Otherwise DT_NOHELP1 = "-Information about these problems, treatments or available services;".

If 2 in PNC_Q01, DT_HELP2 = "-Medication;".
Otherwise DT_NOHELP2 = "-Medication;".

If 3 in PNC_Q01 DT_HELP3 = "-Counselling, therapy, or help for problems with personal relationships;".
Otherwise DT_NOHELP3 = "-Counselling, therapy, or help for problems with personal relationships;".

If 4 in PNC_Q01, DT_HELP4 = "-Other help;".

Programmer Note: Insert a blank line (@/@) at the beginning of each item, except for the first item.

PNC_D01B   If more than one response is selected in PNC_Q01, DT_THISKIND1 = 'each of these kinds'.
Otherwise, DT_THISKIND1 = 'this kind'.

PNC_D01BB   If two out of the response categories (1, 2 and 3) are selected in PNC_Q01, DT_THISKIND2 = 'this kind'.
otherwise, DT_THISKIND2 = 'any of these kinds'.

PNC_D01C

Programmer: *DT_HELPX = DT_HELP1+ DT_HELP2 + DT_HELP3 + DT_HELP4*
DT_NOHELPX = DT_NOHELP1 + DT_NOHELP2 + DT_NOHELP3

PNC_C01C   If PNC_Q01 includes 1, 2, 3 or 4, go to PNC_Q02A.
Otherwise, go to PNC_C04A.

PNC_Q02A	**You mentioned that you received:**
	^DT_HELPX
	Do you think you got as much of [each of these kinds/this kind] of help as you needed (during the past 12 months)?
	1 Yes (Go to PNC_C04A) 2 No DK, RF (Go to PNC_C04A)
PNC_C02A	If number of items in PNC_Q01 > 1, go to PNC_Q02B. Otherwise, go to PNC_B03.
PNC_Q02B	**Which kind of help did you need more of (during the past 12 months)?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Mark all that apply.
	1 Information about these problems, treatments or available services 2 Medication 3 Counselling, therapy, or help for problems with personal relationships 4 Other DK, RF (Go to PNC_C04A)
Processing:	*At the time of data processing, if the respondent selected only one response of 1, 2, 3, or 4 in PNC_Q01, the variable PNC_Q02B will be given its value.*
Programmer:	*Display only the answers selected in PNC_Q01.*
PNC_E02B	**An invalid answer item has been selected. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if the response in PNC_Q02B was not selected in PNC_Q01.*
PNC_B03	Call sub-block PN1 up to four times.
Programmer:	*If number of items selected in PNC_Q01 = 1 call sub-block PN1 one time and pass PNC_Q01 answer and 1 (for DV_BlockCall) as parameters. Otherwise (number of items selected in PNC_Q01 > 1) call PN1 up to 4 times, passing each item selected in PNC_Q02B (one at a time) and 1 (for DV_BlockCall) as parameters.*
PNC_C04A	If PNC_Q01 = 1 and 2 and 3, go to PNC_END. Otherwise, go to PNC_Q04A.
PNC_Q04A	**You mentioned that you did <u>not</u> receive:**
	^DT_NOHELPX
	Do you think you needed [this kind/any of these kinds] of help (during the past 12 months)?

INTERVIEWER: If necessary, remind the respondent that "these problems" refers to "problems with your emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs".

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to PNC_END)
DK, RF		(Go to PNC_END)

PNC_C04B	If two responses of 1, 2 or 3 were selected in PNC_Q01, go to PNC_B05. Otherwise, go to PNC_Q04B.
PNC_Q04B	**Which kind of help did you need (during the past 12 months)?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1	Information about these problems, treatments or available services	
2	Medication	
3	Counselling, therapy, or help for problems with personal relationships	
DK, RF		(Go to PNC_END)

Processing:	*At the time of processing, if the respondent selected two responses among 1, 2, or 3 in PNC_Q01, the variable PNC_Q04B will be given the value of the item not selected (of 1, 2, or 3) in PNC_Q01.*
Programmer:	*In PNC_Q04B only display the elements of 1, 2 and/or 3 that were NOT selected in PNC_Q01.*
PNC_B05	Call sub-block PN1 up to three times.
Programmer:	*If two responses of 1, 2 or 3 were selected in PNC_Q01 call PN1 one time and pass the PNC_Q01 non-selected answer and 2 (for DV_BlockCall) as parameters. Otherwise (0 or 1 response of 1, 2 or 3 is selected in PNC_Q01) call PN1 up to 3 times, passing each item selected in PNC_Q04B (one at a time) and 2 (for DV_BlockCall) as parameters.*
PNC_END	

Help needed - sub-block (PN1)

	Theme content
Overview:	This is the Help Needed sub-block of the PNC block.
PN1_BEG	Content block
	External variables required:
	PNC_Q01 = Instance of PNC_Q01
	PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block
DV_Blockcall = either 1 or 2
	Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space
PN1_D01	
Content type:	*NOTE TO DATA USERS: For programming efficiency, this sub-module is used as a set of repeating follow-up questions. This sub-block is generated for each type of help where the respondent indicated they either a) had received help but needed more (called at PNC_B03), or b) had not received help but felt that they needed it (called at PNC_B05).*
Programmer:	*If DV_Blockcall = 1,*
PNC_Q01 = 1, DT_NEEDHELP = <u>more</u> information about these problems, treatments or available services
PNC_Q01 = 2, DT_NEEDHELP = <u>more</u> medication
PNC_Q01 = 3, DT_NEEDHELP = <u>more</u> counselling, therapy, or help for problems with personal relationships
PNC_Q01 = 4, DT_NEEDHELP= <u>more</u> of the other kind of help you mentioned
Otherwise (DV_Blockcall = 2),
PNC_Q01 <> 1, DT_NEEDHELP = information about these problems, treatments or available services
PNC_Q01 <> 2, DT_NEEDHELP = medication
PNC_Q01 <> 3, DT_NEEDHELP = counselling, therapy, or help for problems with personal relationships
	If DV_Blockcall = 1, PN1_Q01_item_11_E = "Help is ongoing". Otherwise (DV_Blockcall = 2), do not display PN1_Q01_item_11_E.
PN1_Q01	**Why didn't you get ^DT_NEEDHELP (during the past 12 months)?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   You preferred to manage yourself
02   You didn't know how or where to get this kind of help
03   You haven't gotten around to it (e.g., too busy)
04   Your job interfered (e.g., workload, hours of work or no cooperation from supervisor)
05   Help was not readily available
06   You didn't have confidence in health care system or social services
07   You couldn't afford to pay
08   Insurance did not cover
09   You were afraid of what others would think of you
10   Language problems
11   ^PN1_Q01_item_11_E
12   Other
DK, RF

PN1_C01

If PN1_Q01 = 1, go to PN1_Q02.
Otherwise, go to PN1_END.

PN1_Q02

Which of the following best describes why you preferred to <u>manage yourself</u> rather than seek help (during the past 12 months)?

INTERVIEWER: If necessary, read the categories to respondent.

01   You didn't think they knew how to help
02   You were uncomfortable talking about these problems
03   You relied on faith and spirituality
04   You relied on family and friends
05   You felt you'd be treated differently if people thought you had these problems
06   You didn't feel ready to seek help
07   You couldn't get this kind of help where you live
08   Other
DK, RF

PN1_END

Patient satisfaction - community-based care (PSC)

           Optional content   Nova Scotia

Overview: This module assesses whether respondents received any community-based health care services in the past 12 months (outside of a hospital or doctor's office), and includes their rating of the quality and satisfaction with the care received.

Examples of community-based health care services are: home nursing care, home-based counselling or therapy, personal care and community walk-in clinics.

PSC_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
DOPSC: do block flag, from the sample file.
DOCHP: do block flag, from the sample file.
DOCP2: do block flag, from the sample file.
AGE: Age of respondent
CHP_Q005 to CHP_Q080
CP2 _Q005 to CP2_Q065

PSC_C001A   If DOPSC=2, go to PSC_END.
Otherwise, go to PSC_C001B.

PSC_C001B   If PROXYMODE=1 or AGE<15, go to PSC_END.
Otherwise, go to PSC_C001C.

PSC_C001C   If CHP_Q005 = 1 (Received home care services) or
CHP_Q010 > 0 (Hospital emergency department visit) or
CHP_Q025 = 1 (Overnight patient in a hospital) or
CHP_Q040 = 1 (Consulted with a family doctor, a pediatrician, or a general practitioner) or
CHP_Q050 = 1 (Consulted with an eye specialist) or
CHP_Q060 = 1(Consulted with any other medical doctor or specialist) or
CHP_Q070=1 (Consulted with a nurse) or
CHP_Q080 =1 (Consulted with a dental professional) or
CP2_Q005 =1 (Consulted with a chiropractor) or
CP2_Q015 = 1 (Consulted with a physiotherapist) or
CP2_Q025 = 1 (Consulted with a psychologist) or
CP2_Q035 = 1 (Consulted with a social worker or counsellor) or
CP2_Q045 = 1(Consulted with an audiologist, a speech or occupational therapist) or
CP2_Q055 = 1 (Consulted with a dietician or nutritionist) or
CP2_Q065 = 1 (Consulted with a pharmacist) or
(DOCHP = 2 or DOCP2 = 2), go to PSC_R001.
Otherwise, go to PSC_END.

PSC_R001   **The next questions are about community-based health care which include other health care services received outside of a hospital or doctor's office.**

Examples are: home nursing care, home-based counselling or therapy, personal care and community health clinics.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

PSC_Q005   **In the past 12 months, have you received any community-based care?**

1	Yes	(Go to PSC_Q010)
2	No	
DK, RF		

Go to PSC_END

PSC_Q010   **Overall, how would you rate the quality of the community-based care you received? Would you say it was...?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Excellent**
2	**Good**
3	**Fair**
4	**Poor**
DK, RF	

PSC_Q015   **Using a scale of 0 to 5, where 0 means "Very dissatisfied" and 5 means "Very satisfied", overall, how satisfied were you with the way community-based care was provided?**

0	Very dissatisfied
1	|
2	|
3	|
4	V
5	Very satisfied
DK, RF	

PSC_Q020   **In the past 12 months, have you received any home nursing care?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to PSC_Q035)
DK, RF		(Go to PSC_Q035)

PSC_Q025   **Overall, how would you rate the quality of the home nursing care you received? Would you say it was...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Excellent**
2   **Good**
3   **Fair**
4   **Poor**
DK, RF

PSC_Q030   **Using a scale of 0 to 5, where 0 means "Very dissatisfied" and 5 means**
                                  "Very satisfied", overall, how satisfied were you with the way the home
                                  nursing care was provided?

0   Very dissatisfied
1 |
2 |
3 |
4   V
5   Very satisfied
DK, RF

PSC_Q035   **In the past 12 months, have you received any home-based**
                                  counselling or therapy?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to PSC_Q050)
DK, RF   (Go to PSC_Q050)

PSC_Q040   **Overall, how would you rate the quality of the home-based**
                                  counselling or therapy you received? Would you say it was...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Excellent**
2   **Good**
3   **Fair**
4   **Poor**
DK, RF

PSC_Q045   **Using a scale of 0 to 5, where 0 means "Very dissatisfied" and 5 means**
                                  "Very satisfied", overall, how satisfied were you with the way the home-
                                  based counselling or therapy was provided?

0   Very dissatisfied
1 |
2 |
3 |
4   V
5   Very satisfied
DK, RF

PSC_Q050   **In the past 12 months, have you received any personal care services?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to PSC_Q065)
DK, RF   (Go to PSC_Q065)

PSC_Q055   **Overall, how would you rate the quality of the personal care service
                            you received? Would you say it was...?**

                            <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

                            1   **Excellent**
                            2   **Good**
                            3   **Fair**
                            4   **Poor**
                            DK, RF

PSC_Q060   **Using a scale of 0 to 5, where 0 means "Very dissatisfied" and 5 means
                            "Very satisfied", overall, how satisfied were you with the way the
                            personal care service was provided?**

                            0   Very dissatisfied
                            1 |
                            2 |
                            3 |
                            4   V
                            5   Very satisfied
                            DK, RF

PSC_Q065   **In the past 12 months, have you received any services from a
                            community walk-in clinic?**

                            1   Yes
                            2   No   (Go to PSC_END)
                            DK, RF   (Go to PSC_END)

PSC_Q070   **Overall, how would you rate the quality of the service you received at
                            the community walk-in clinic? Would you say it was...?**

                            <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Read categories to respondent.

                            1   **Excellent**
                            2   **Good**
                            3   **Fair**
                            4   **Poor**
                            DK, RF

PSC_Q075   **Using a scale of 0 to 5, where 0 means "Very dissatisfied" and 5 means
                            "Very satisfied", overall, how satisfied were you with the way the
                            community walk-in clinic service was provided?**

                            0   Very dissatisfied
                            1 |
                            2 |
                            3 |
                            4   V
                            5   Very satisfied
                            DK, RF

PSC_END

Consultations with health professionals on smoking (SPC)

	Optional content	Yukon

Overview: In this module, respondents who smoke are asked whether their regular health care provider or dentist knows that they smoke, or has advised them to stop or reduce smoking. Questions about the type of help, if any, provided by the regular health care provider, dentist and pharmacist are also asked.

The results of this module will be used to understand what role regular health care providers, dentists and pharmacists can play in helping people reduce smoking.

SPC_BEG   Optional content

External variables required:

DOSPC: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

DOPHC: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

DODEN: Flag to activate the block from the sample file.

SMK_Q005: Do you smoke cigarettes every day, occasionally or not at all?
SMK_Q060: When did you stop smoking?
SMK_Q080: When did you stop smoking daily?

PHC_Q020: Do you have a regular health care provider?
PHC_Q030: Is that regular health care provider a...?

DEN_Q035: When was the last time you saw a dental professional?

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

SPC_D001   If SMK_Q005 = 1 or 2, DT_SMOKING = 'smoke'.
If SMK_Q060 = 1 or SMK_Q080 = 1, DT_SMOKING = 'smoked'.

SPC_C001A   If DOSPC= 2, go to SPC_END.
Otherwise, go to SPC_C001B.

SPC_C001B   If PROXYMODE=1, go to SPC_END.
Otherwise, go to SPC_C001C.

SPC_C001C | If SMK_Q005 = (1 or 2) or SMK_Q060 = 1 or SMK_Q080 = 1, go to SPC_C001D.
Otherwise, go to SPC_END.

SPC_C001D | If (DOPHC = 1) and (PHC_Q020 = 1) (i.e. has a regular health care provider), go to SPC_Q005.
Otherwise, go to SPC_C025.

SPC_Q005 | **Does your ^DT_PHC_E know that you [smoke/smoked] cigarettes?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to SPC_C025)
DK, RF   (Go to SPC_C025)

SPC_Q010 | **In the past 12 months, did your ^DT_PHC_E advise you to reduce or quit smoking?**

1   Yes
2   No
3   Did not see or talk to him   (Go to SPC_C025)
or her
DK, RF   (Go to SPC_C025)

SPC_Q015 | **(In the past 12 months,) did your ^DT_PHC_E give you any specific help or information to reduce or quit smoking?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to SPC_C025)
DK, RF   (Go to SPC_C025)

SPC_Q020 | **What type of help did the ^DT_PHC_E give?**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Mark all that apply.

01   Referral to a one-on-one cessation program
02   Referral to a group cessation program
03   Recommended use of nicotine patch or nicotine gum
04   Recommended Zyban or other medication
05   Provided self-help information (e.g., pamphlet, referral to website)
06   Referral to a 1-800 telephone quit line or other smoker help lines
07   ^DT_PHC_E offered counselling
08   Other
DK, RF

SPC_C025 | If (DODEN = 1) and (DEN_Q035 = 1) (visited dental professional less than 1 year ago), go to SPC_Q025.
Otherwise, go to SPC_Q045.

SPC_Q025	**Does your dental professional know that you [smoke/smoked] cigarettes?**
	INTERVIEWER: If the respondent is not sure or is assuming that his/her dental professional is aware that he/she smokes or smoked, please enter 'Don't know' as a response.
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to SPC_Q045)
	DK, RF (Go to SPC_Q045)

SPC_Q030	**In the past 12 months, did your dental professional advise you to reduce or quit smoking?**
	1 Yes
	2 No
	DK, RF

SPC_Q035	**(In the past 12 months,) did your dental professional give you any specific help or information to reduce or quit smoking?**
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to SPC_Q045)
	DK, RF (Go to SPC_Q045)

SPC_Q040	**What type of help did the dental professional give?**
	INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.
	01 Referral to a one-on-one cessation program
	02 Referral to a group cessation program
	03 Recommended use of nicotine patch or nicotine gum
	04 Recommended Zyban or other medication
	05 Provided self-help information (e.g., pamphlet, referral to website)
	06 Referral to a 1-800 telephone quit line or other smoker help lines
	07 Dentist offered counselling
	08 Other
	DK, RF

SPC_Q045	**In the past 12 months, have you asked a pharmacist for advice to help you to reduce or quit smoking?**
	1 Yes
	2 No (Go to SPC_END)
	DK, RF (Go to SPC_END)

SPC_Q050	**What type of help did the pharmacist give?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1 Referral to a one-on-one cessation program
2 Referral to a group cessation program
3 Recommended use of nicotine patch or nicotine gum
4 Recommended Zyban or other medication
5 Provided self-help information (e.g., pamphlet, referral to website)
6 Referral to a 1-800 telephone quit line or other smoker help lines
7 Other
DK, RF

SPC_END

Patient experiences (PEX)

	Optional content · Nova Scotia, Alberta, Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut

Overview: This module asks questions about the respondent's last consultation with a health professional, in person or over the phone. It excludes overnight hospital stays, dental care visits, accidents or emergency care, care received in their home or alternative health care. It also evaluates the quality of the time spent with the health professional and asks for the respondent's overall rating of the consultation.

The information from this module will be used to identify areas where patient's experience with the health system can be improved.

PEX_BEG   Optional content in 2020 for provinces; theme content for territories.

External variables required:

PROXYMODE : proxy interview identifier from the GR block
DOPEX : do block flag, from sample file
PROV : province of respondent

PE_Q01 : first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02 : last name of specific respondent from USU block

CMH_Q005: Consulted mental health professional

CHP_Q040: Consulted with family doctor/general practitioner
CHP_Q050: Consulted with eye specialist
CHP_Q060: Consulted with other medical doctor
CHP_Q070: Consulted with nurse

PCU_Q015: Last time they had a physical checkup

Screen display :
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

PEX_C001A   If DOPEX = 2, go to PEX_END.
Otherwise, go to PEX_C001B.

PEX_C001B   If PROXYMODE = 1, go to PEX_END.
Otherwise, go to PEX_R001.

PEX_R001   **The next questions are about your last consultation with a health professional.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

PEX_Q005   **When was the last time that you had a consultation with any health professional about your own health? Exclude care you got when you stayed overnight in a hospital, dental care visits, accident or emergency care, or care received in your home.**

INTERVIEWER: Include both consultations over the phone or in person. Health professionals may include family doctor, medical specialist, nurse, physiotherapist, pharmacist or dietitian, but do not include alternative health practitioners like naturopaths, acupuncture or Chinese medicine.

1   In the last 30 days
2   Between 1 and 3 months ago
3   More than 3 but less than 6 months ago
4   Between 6 and 12 months ago
5   Between 1 and 2 years ago
6   More than 2 years ago
DK, RF

PEX_E005A   Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent just reported not having a consultation with a health professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that he/she did see a health professional about their emotional or mental health in the past 12 months. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CMH_Q005 = 1 and PEX_Q005 = (5 or 6)*

PEX_E005B   Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent just reported not having a consultation with a health professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that he/she did see a family doctor or general practitioner in the past 12 months. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CHP_Q040 = 1 and PEX_Q005 = (5 or 6)*

PEX_E005C   Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent just reported not having a consultation with a health professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that he/she did see an eye specialist, such as an opthamologist or optometrist in the past 12 months. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CHP_Q050 = 1 and PEX_Q005 = (5 or 6)*

PEX_E005D   Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent just reported not having a consultation with a health professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that he/she did see an other medical doctor or specialist such as a surgeon, allergist, orthopaedist, urologist or gynecologist, or psychiatrist in the past 12 months. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CHP_Q060 = 1 and PEX_Q005 = (5 or 6)*

PEX_E005E   Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent just reported not having a consultation with a health professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that he/she did see a nurse in the past 12 months. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if CHP_Q070 = 1 and PEX_Q005 = (5 or 6)*

PEX_E005F	Inconsistent answers have been entered. The respondent just reported not having a consultation with a health professional in the past 12 months but previously reported that he/she had a general physical check-up in the past 12 months. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if PCU_Q015 = 1 and PEX_Q005 = (5 or 6)*
PEX_C010	If PEX_Q005 = (5, 6, DK, RF), go to PEX_Q090. Otherwise, go to PEX_Q010.
PEX_Q010	**Thinking about this last consultation, who did you receive care from?** INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. If more than one health professional, ask for the principal care provider during the consultation. 1 **A general practitioner or family doctor** 2 **A medical specialist** 3 **A nurse** 4 **Another health professional, such as a physiotherapist, psychologist or a speech therapist** DK, RF
PEX_D015A	If PROV = 24, DT_CLSC = 'or CLSC'. Otherwise, DT_CLSC = 'null'.
PEX_D015B	If PROV = 24, DT_HEALTHLINE = 'Info-Santé'. Else if PROV = 35, DT_HEALTHLINE = 'Telehealth Ontario'. Else if PROV = (46,48,59), DT_HEALTHLINE = 'HealthLinks'. Else if PROV = (10,47,60), DT_HEALTHLINE = 'Health-Line'. Else if PROV = (12,13), DT_HEALTHLINE = 'Telecare'. Else if PROV = (11,61,62), DT_HEALTHLINE = 'on a health info line'.
PEX_D015C	If PEX_Q010 = 1, DT_HEALTHPROF = 'general practitioner'. Else if PEX_Q010 = 2, DT_HEALTHPROF = 'medical specialist'. Else if PEX_Q010 = 3, DT_HEALTHPROF = 'nurse'. Else if PEX_Q010 = (4,DK,RF), DT_HEALTHPROF = 'health professional'.
PEX_D015D	If PEX_Q010 = 3, DT_NURSE = '**at**'. Otherwise, DT_NURSE = '**(or a nurse) at**'.
PEX_D015E	Not Applicable
PEX_Q015	**Where did this last consultation take place?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to the respondent. Exclude Internet as a place of consultation with a health professional.

01   **At a doctor's office working in solo practice**
02   **At a doctor's office working in a team practice**
03   **At an office with many doctors working independently**
04   **At a hospital outpatient clinic**
05   **At a community health centre [or CLSC/null]**
06   **At a walk-in clinic**
07   **At a hospital emergency room**
08   **Over the telephone (for example [Info-Santé/Telehealth Ontario/HealthLinks/Health-Line/Telecare/on a health info line])**
09   Other
DK, RF

PEX_C020

If PEX_Q015 < 7, go to PEX_Q020.
Otherwise, go to PEX_Q085.

PEX_Q020

Is this the place that you usually go to for most of your immediate care for a minor health problem?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

PEX_Q025

Did you need to make an appointment to obtain this last consultation?

1   Yes   (Go to PEX_Q030)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to PEX_Q055

PEX_Q030

How quickly did you get this appointment?

1   On the same day   (Go to PEX_Q040)
2   The next day
3   In 2 to 3 days
4   In 4 to 6 days
5   In 1 to 2 weeks
6   Between 2 weeks and one month
7   One month or more
DK, RF

PEX_Q035

Was the time you waited for the appointment a problem for you?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

PEX_Q040   **Were you seen by the [general practitioner/medical**
                            specialist/nurse/health professional] [at/(or a nurse) at] the scheduled
                            time of your appointment?

                            <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Consider that the appointment started if/when the
                            respondent was first seen by a nurse (if applicable) but still had to wait
                            to see the doctor.

                            1   Appointment was on
                            time or sooner than scheduled
                            2   Appointment was late   (Go to PEX_Q045)
                            DK, RF

                            Go to PEX_Q055

PEX_Q045   **How long did you wait between the time of your appointment and the**
                            time you were seen by the [general practitioner/medical
                            specialist/nurse/health professional]?

                            1   Less than 15 minutes
                            2   15 to less than 30 minutes
                            3   30 minutes to less than
                            one hour
                            4   1 to less than 2 hours
                            5   2 hours or more
                            DK, RF

PEX_C050   If PEX_Q045 = 1, go to PEX_Q055.
                            Otherwise, go to PEX_Q050.

PEX_Q050   **Was the time you waited a problem for you?**

                            1   Yes
                            2   No
                            DK, RF

PEX_Q055   **Did the [general practitioner/medical specialist/nurse/health**
                            professional] spend enough time with you during this last consultation?

                            1   Yes
                            2   No
                            DK, RF

PEX_C060   If PEX_Q010 in (1,2,3), go to PEX_Q060.
                            Otherwise, go to PEX_Q065.

PEX_Q060   **Was your blood pressure measured (during this last consultation)?**

                            1   Yes
                            2   No
                            DK, RF

PEX_Q065   **Did this [general practitioner/medical specialist/nurse/health professional] explain things in a way that was easy to understand?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

PEX_D070   Not Applicable

PEX_Q070   **Did this [general practitioner/medical specialist/nurse/health professional] give you an opportunity to ask questions or raise concerns about your care or recommended treatment?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

PEX_Q075   **Did this [general practitioner/medical specialist/nurse/health professional] involve you as much as you could have been in decisions about your care or treatment?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Yes**
2   **No**
3   **Did not want to be involved**
DK
RF   (Go to PEX_Q085)

PEX_Q080   **Did this [general practitioner/medical specialist/nurse/health professional] tell you how much the recommended treatment would cost, or whether any lower cost alternatives were available?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to the respondent. Examples can be for medication or follow-up care such as physiotherapy.

1   **Yes**
2   **No**
3   **Not applicable, no recommended treatment or no cost implications**
DK, RF

PEX_Q085   **Overall, how would you rate the quality of this consultation?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Excellent**
2   **Very good**
3   **Good**
4   **Fair**
5   **Poor**
DK, RF

PEX_R090   **Now, a question about prescriptions for medicine.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

PEX_Q090

During the last 12 months, was there a time when you did not fill or collect a prescription for medicine, or you skipped doses of your medicine because of the cost?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Yes**
2   **No**
3   **Not applicable, I had no medication prescription to fill in the last 12 months**
DK, RF

PEX_END

Home care services - with palliative care (HMC)

Theme content

Overview: This module asks respondents aged 18 and over if they received any home care services, such as nursing care, meal preparation, help with bathing or housework and palliative care, either for themselves or for someone else in their household.

Respondents are also asked about the length of services, cost and payment, level of satisfaction with care, unmet care needs, reasons for not getting the services, and where they tried to obtain services.

Home care is considered to be an important part of health care reform. Both the health care system and the patient may benefit if some types of care are provided in the home instead of in a hospital or institution.

This module can be used to identify which groups are receiving home care and which are not. The health status of these groups and how they use other health services can be compared. This can help researchers understand whether home care is working as planned.

HMC_BEG   Theme content

External variables required:

DV_HHSIZE: Household size from household block.

AGE : Age of respondent
DOHMC: do block flag, from the sample file.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

HMC_C001A   If DOHMC = 2, go to HMC_END.
Otherwise, go to HMC_C001B.

HMC_C001B   If AGE < 18, go to HMC_END.
Otherwise, go to HMC_D005.

HMC_D005   If DV_HHSIZE = 1, DT_HHLDMEMBERS = 'you'.
If DV_HHSIZE > 1, DT_HHLDMEMBERS = 'you or anyone in the household'.

HMC_R005   **Now some questions on home care services that [you or anyone in your household] may have received because of a health condition or a limitation in daily activities. These include services provided in your own home such as nursing care, meal preparation, someone to help with bathing or housework, etc. <u>Do not include help from family, friends or neighbours</u>.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

HMC_Q005	**In the past 12 months, what type of home care services have [you or anyone in your household] received?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Mark all that apply. Do not include post-partum care.

1   **Nursing care (e.g., dressing changes, preparing medications, V.O.N. visits)**
2   **Other health care services (e.g., physiotherapy, occupational or speech therapy, nutrition counselling)**
3   **Medical equipment or supplies (e.g., wheelchair, pads for incontinence, help with using a ventilator or oxygen equipment)**
4   **Personal or home support (such as bathing, housekeeping, meal preparation)**
5   **Palliative or end-of-life care**
6   **Other services (such as transportation, meals-on-wheels)**
7   **No one in the household**   (Go to HMC_D040)
received any home care services
DK, RF   (Go to HMC_END)

Programmer:	*For each home care service identified in HMC_Q005 (except if HMC_Q005 = 7), ask HMC_Q010, HMC_Q015 and HMC_Q020.*
HMC_E005	**You cannot select "No one in the household received home care services" and another category. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if HMC_Q005 = 7 and any other response selected in HMC_Q005.*
HMC_D010	If HMC_Q005 = 01, DT_SERVICE = 'the nursing care'.
	If HMC_Q005 = 02, DT_SERVICE = 'the other health care'.
	If HMC_Q005 = 03, DT_SERVICE = 'the medical equipment or supplies'.
	If HMC_Q005 = 04, DT_SERVICE = 'the personal or home support'.
	If HMC_Q005 = 05, DT_SERVICE = 'the palliative care'.
	If HMC_Q005 = 06, DT_SERVICE = 'the other'.
HMC_C010	If DV_HHSIZE=1, then set all iterations of HMC_Q010 equal to 1 (corresponding to answers of HMC_Q005)., go to HMC_D015A. Otherwise, go to HMC_Q010.
HMC_Q010	**Were [the nursing care/the other health care/the medical equipment or supplies/the personal or home support/the palliative care/the other] services provided for yourself or someone else living in the household?**

INTERVIEWER: If the interview is being completed by proxy, the proxy respondent should report "2" (Home care provided to other household member only) if the service is for themselves. If the service is for the selected respondent, "1" (Home care provided to selected respondent only) should be reported.

1   Home care provided to selected respondent only
2   Home care provided to other household member only
3   Home care provided to selected respondent and other household member
DK, RF

Processing:	*The answers to the six instances of HMC_Q010 will be released as HMC_10_1 to HMC_10_6, corresponding to the type of home care identified in HMC_Q005. Note that "palliative care" is linked to HMC_10_6 and "other services" is linked to HMC_10_5.*
Programmer:	*For each home care service identified in HMC_Q005 (except if HMC_Q005 = 7), ask HMC_Q010, HMC_Q015 and HMC_Q020 together, for each iteration.*
	If HMC_Q010=DK/RF, skip to the next instance of HMC_Q010 for the next service (if any).
HMC_D015A	If HMC_Q010 (for each home care services identified in HMC_Q005) = 1 or 3, DT_YOUTHEY = 'have you'.
	If HMC_Q010 (for each home care services identified in HMC_Q005) = 2, DT_YOUTHEY = 'have other household members'.
HMC_D015B	Not Applicable
HMC_C015	If the first six iterations of HMC_Q010(1-6) = 1 or 2, go to HMC_Q015. Otherwise, go to HMC_R015.
HMC_R015	**For the next two questions please only report for the home care services provided for you.**
	INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.
HMC_Q015	**How long [[have you/have other household members]] been receiving [the nursing care/the other health care/the medical equipment or supplies/the personal or home support/the palliative care/the other] services?**

INTERVIEWER: If more than one household member is receiving this service, choose the longest period of time for which this service was provided.

1	Less than 1 month
2	1 month to less than 3 months
3	3 months to less than 6 months
4	6 months to less than 1 year
5	1 year to 3 years
6	More than 3 years
DK, RF	

Processing: *The answers to the six instances of HMC_Q015 will be released as HMC_15_1 to HMC_15_6, corresponding to the type of home care identified in HMC_Q005. Note that "palliative care" is linked to HMC_15_6 and "other services" is linked to HMC_15_5.*

HMC_Q020   **In a _typical month_ over the past 12 months, how much [[have you/have other household members]] paid for [the nursing care/the other health care/the medical equipment or supplies/the personal or home support/the palliative care/the other] services?**

INTERVIEWER: If more than one household member is receiving this service, choose the highest cost paid for this service.

01	$0
02	$1 to less than $50
03	$50 to less than $100
04	$100 to less than $200
05	$200 to less than $300
06	$300 to less than $400
07	$400 to less than $1000
08	$1000 and more
DK, RF	

Processing: *The answers to the six instances of HMC_Q020 will be released as HMC_20_1 to HMC_20_6, corresponding to the type of home care identified in HMC_Q005. Note that "palliative care" is linked to HMC_20_6 and "other services" is linked to HMC_20_5.*

HMC_Q025   **Who paid for these services?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Mark all that apply.

1   **Out of your / their own pocket**
2   **Family or friend living in the same household**
3   **Someone living outside the household (e.g., family, friends, volunteer organization)**
4   **Insurance**
5   **Government**
6   Other
DK, RF

Programmer:	*Do not display answer category #1 if HMC_Q020 (A-F) are all equal to 1 (none of the services cost money).*
	Do not display category 2 if HHSIZE=1.

HMC_D030   If all occurrences of HMC_Q010 = 1 or (1 and Blank), DT_YOUTHEY2 = 'were you'.
Otherwise, if all occurrences of HMC_Q010 = 2 or (2 and Blank), DT_YOUTHEY2 = 'were the other household members'.
Otherwise, DT_YOUTHEY2 = 'were you and other household members'.

HMC_Q030   **Overall, how satisfied [[were you/were the other household members]] with the home care services received?**

[[were you/were the other household members]]...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Very satisfied**
2   **Somewhat satisfied**
3   **Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied**
4   **Somewhat dissatisfied**   (Go to HMC_D035)
5   **Very dissatisfied**   (Go to HMC_D035)
DK, RF

Go to HMC_Q037

HMC_D035   If all occurrences of HMC_Q010 = 1 or (1 and Blank), DT_YOUTHEY3 = 'you were'.
Otherwise, if all occurrences of HMC_Q010 = 2 or (2 and Blank), DT_YOUTHEY3 = 'the other household members were'.
Otherwise, DT_YOUTHEY3 = 'you and other household members were'.

HMC_Q035   **What are the reasons why [[you were/the other household members were]] not satisfied?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1   Poor quality (i.e.,
concerns about provider
competence, reliability of
services, etc.)
2   Services did not address
perceived needs
3   Services provided were
insufficient
4   Long wait times to
receive services
5   Other reason
DK, RF

HMC_D040   If DV_HHSIZE=1, DT_ANYONE_ELSE = '**^YOU2**'.
                            Otherwise, DT_ANYONE_ELSE = '**^YOU2** + ' **or anyone in the household**''.

HMC_Q040   **During the past 12 months, was there ever a time when [you or anyone**
                            in your household] felt that home care services were needed but were
                            not received?

                            1   Yes
                            2   No   (Go to HMC_END)
                            DK, RF   (Go to HMC_END)

HMC_C045   If DV_HHSIZE=1, then set HMC_Q045=1, go to HMC_D050A.
                            Otherwise, go to HMC_Q045.

HMC_Q045   **Were these (home care) services needed for yourself or someone else**
                            living in the household?

                            INTERVIEWER: If the interview is being completed by proxy, the proxy
                            respondent should report "2" (Other household member only) if the
                            service is for themselves. If the service is for the selected respondent,
                            "1" (Selected Respondent only) should be reported.

                            1   Selected Respondent
                            only
                            2   Other household
                            member only
                            3   Selected respondent and
                            other household member
                            DK, RF   (Go to HMC_END)

HMC_D050A   If HMC_Q045 = 1 or 3, DT_YOUTHEY4 = 'you'.
                            If HMC_Q045 = 2, DT_YOUTHEY4 = 'they'.

HMC_D050B   Not Applicable

HMC_C050   If HMC_Q045 = 1 or 2, go to HMC_Q050.
                            Otherwise, go to HMC_R050.

HMC_R050   **For the following questions, please only report for the home care**
                            services you (personally) needed.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

HMC_Q050

Thinking of the most recent time, what type of home care was needed?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1   Nursing care (e.g., dressing changes, preparing medications, V.O.N. visits)
2   Other health care services (e.g., physiotherapy, occupational or speech therapy, nutrition counselling)
3   Medical equipment or supplies (e.g., wheelchair, pads for incontinence, help with using a ventilator or oxygen equipment)
4   Personal or home support (such as bathing, housekeeping, meal preparation)
5   Palliative or end-of-life care
6   Other services (such as transportation, meals-on-wheels)
DK, RF

Processing:

HMC_Q050 will be released as the variables HMC_050A to F, corresponding to the type of home care needed. Note that HMC_050E represents "other services" and HMC_050F represents "palliative care".

HMC_Q055

Again, thinking of the most recent time, why didn't [[you/they]] get these services?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Not available in the area
02   Not available at time
required (e.g., inconvenient
hours)
03   Waiting time too long
04   Cost
05   Didn't get around to it /
didn't bother
06   Didn't know where to go
/ call
07   Language barrier
08   Decided not to seek
services
09   Doctor did not think it
was necessary
10   Not eligible for home
care
11   Still waiting for home care
12   Other
DK, RF

HMC_Q060   **Where did [[you/they]] try to get these home care services?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

1   A government Home
Care Program (e.g., CLSC in
Quebec, CCAC in Ontario,
Extramural Program in New
Brunswick)
2   A private agency
3   A family member, friend
or neighbour
4   A volunteer organization
5   Nowhere - did not try to
get service
6   Other
DK, RF

HMC_END

Unmet health care needs (UCN)

	Optional content	Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, British Columbia, Nunavut

Overview:

The purpose of this module is to identify respondents who needed health care (other than home care services) in the last 12 months but did not receive it. Questions are asked about the type of care they needed, whether they actively tried to obtain the health care, where they went to get care, and why they didn't receive it.

Data will be used to assess the extent of unmet health care needs, identify geographic areas where improvements could be made and determine why these needs are not fulfilled.

UCN_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

DOUCN: do block flag, from the sample file.

PROV: Province of residence.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

UCN_C001

If DOUCN = 2, go to UCN_END.
Otherwise, go to UCN_Q005.

UCN_Q005

During the past 12 months, was there ever a time when you felt that you needed health care, other than homecare services, but you did not receive it?

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to UCN_END)
DK, RF		(Go to UCN_END)

UCN_Q010

Thinking of the most recent time you felt this way, why didn't you get care?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Care not available in the area
02   Care not available at time required (e.g., doctor busy, away from office or no longer at that practice, inconvenient hours)
03   Do not have a regular health care provider
04   Waiting time too long
05   Appointment was cancelled
06   Felt would receive inadequate care
07   Cost
08   Decided not to seek care
09   Doctor didn't think it was necessary
10   Transportation issue
11   Other
DK, RF

UCN_Q015   **Again, thinking of the most recent time, what was the type of care that was needed?**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

01   Treatment of a chronic physical health condition diagnosed by a health professional
02   Treatment of a chronic mental health condition diagnosed by a health professional
03   Treatment of an acute infectious disease (e.g., cold, flu and stomach flu)
04   Treatment of an acute physical condition (non-infectious)
05   Treatment of an acute mental health condition (e.g., acute stress reaction)
06   A regular check-up (including pre-natal care)
07   Care of an injury
08   Dental care
09   Medication / Prescription refill
10   Other
DK, RF

UCN_Q020   **Did you actively try to obtain the health care that was needed?**

1	Yes	
2	No	(Go to UCN_END)
DK, RF		(Go to UCN_END)

UCN_D025   If PROV = 24, DT_CLSC = 'or CLSC'.
                 Otherwise, DT_CLSC = 'null'.

UCN_Q025   **Where did you try to get the service you were seeking?**

                 <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Mark all that apply.

                 1   A doctor's office
                 2   A hospital outpatient
                 clinic
                 3   A community health
                 centre **[or CLSC/null]**
                 4   A walk-in clinic
                 5   An emergency
                 department or emergency room
                 6   Other
                 DK, RF

UCN_END

Labour force (LBF)

Core content

Overview:
There are many relationships between work and health. For example, unemployment can cause various stress-related illnesses while some occupations are more likely to cause repetitive strain injuries.

This module includes questions about the respondent's current labour force activities during the past week, including job status and absenteeism, job classification (employee or self-employed), industry, occupation and main activities, number of jobs, and usual hours worked per week.

The module is asked of respondents aged between 15 and 75. The concepts and definitions are, for the most part, the same as those used in the Labour Force Survey.

LBF_BEG
Core content

External variables required:

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy.
MAC_Q005: Main activity last week
AGE: Age of selected respondent from ANC block

DOLBF: flag to activate the block from the sample file.

REFBEGE: English date defined as CURRENTDATE - 7
REFENDE: English date defined as CURRENTDATE - 1

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

LBF_C001A
If DOLBF = 2, go to LBF_END.
Otherwise, go to LBF_C001B.

LBF_C001B
If AGE < 15 or AGE > 75, go to LBF_END.
Otherwise, go to LBF_B005.

LBF_B005
Call Sub-block "Labour Market Activities Minimal" (LMAM) from Harmonized Content

Processing:
LMAM_Q01 will be released as LBF_01.
LMAM_Q02 will be released as LBF_02.
LMAM_Q03 will be released as LBF_03.

LBF_C010
If (LBF_B005.LMAM_Q01 = 1) or ((LBF_B005.LMAM_Q01 = 2) and (LBF_B005.LMAM_Q02 = 1) and (LBF_B005.LMAM_Q03 = 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,11,12,13 or 14)), go to LBF_D010.
Otherwise, go to LBF_END.

LBF_D010	Not Applicable

LBF_R010	**The next questions are about your current job or business.**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: If person currently holds more than one job, report on the job for which the number of hours worked per week is the greatest.
	Press <1> to continue.

LBF_B010	Call Sub-block "Class of Worker" (LMA3) from Harmonized Content
Processing:	*LMA3_Q10 will be released as LBF_10.*

LBF_B015	Call Sub-block "Industry" (LMA4) from Harmonized Content
Processing:	*LMA4_Q11 will be released as a Yes/No flag LBFF11.*
	LMA4_Q12 will be released as a Yes/No flag LBFF12.
	LMA4_Q13 will be released as a Yes/No flag LBFF13.
	LBFCSIC and LBFCSOC are also released and are based on the responses to the questions LMA4_Q11, LMA4_Q12, LMA4_Q13, LMA5_Q14, LMA5_Q15.

LBF_B020	Call Sub-block "Occupation" (LMA5) from Harmonized Content
Processing:	*LMA5_Q14 will be released as a Yes/No flag LBFF14.*
	LMA5_Q15 will be released as a Yes/No flag LBFF15.
	LBFCSIC and LBFCSOC are also released and are based on the responses to the questions LMA4_Q11, LMA4_Q12, LMA4_Q13, LMA5_Q14, LMA5_Q15.

LBF_B025	Call Sub-block "Usual hours of work" (LMA6) from Harmonized Content
Processing:	*LMA6_Q16 will be released as LBF_16.*

LBF_Q030	**Did you have more than one job or business last week?**
	1 Yes (Go to LBF_Q035)
	2 No
	DK, RF
	Go to LBF_END

LBF_Q035	**On average, how many hours do you usually work per week at your other job(s)?**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Minimum is 1; maximum is (168 - LBF_B025.LMA6_Q16).
	|_|_|_|
	(MIN: 1)
	(MAX: 168)
	DK, RF
Programmer:	*If LBF_B025.LMA6_Q16 = 168, then maximum = 1.*
	If LBF_B025.LMA6_Q16 = DK or RF, then maximum = 168.

LBF_E035A	**An impossible value has been entered. Please return and correct.**

Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if LBF_Q035 > (168 - LBF_B025.LMA6_Q16) and LBF_Q035 < 996 and LBF_B025.LMA6_Q16 < 999.6.*
LBF_E035B	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if LBF_Q035 > 30.*
LBF_END	

Labour market activities minimal (LMAM)

Harmonized content

Overview:

This is the minimum content block for the Labour Market Activities Harmonized Content.

It contains the questions required to establish whether a respondent is employed or not.

LMAM_BEG

External variables required for this block:

RESPNAME
given name and surname of respondent, e.g., Joseph Smith
(maximum of 51 characters, corresponding to 25 characters for each of the given name and surname, separated by a space)
this information will typically come from a previously completed module such as a household roster, or from a sample file

FNAME
given name of respondent, e.g., Joseph (maximum of 25 characters)
this information will typically come from a previously completed module such as a household roster, or from a sample file

PROXYSEX
proxy reporting status cross-classified with gender of respondent

REFBEGE = CURRENTDATE - 7
English date corresponding to the first day of reference week,
e.g., Sunday, January 9; Wednesday, January 12
(maximum of 23 characters)
this information will typically come from a sample file or a survey control file, or may be derived elsewhere within the application during data collection (e.g., it may be based on the current system date so that it will correspond to the first day of the most recently completed seven-day period)

REFENDE = CURRENTDATE - 1
English date corresponding to the last day of reference week,
e.g., Saturday, January 15; Tuesday, January 18
(maximum of 23 characters)
this information will typically come from a sample file or a survey control file, or may be derived elsewhere within the application during data collection (e.g., it may be based on the current system date so that it will correspond to the last day of the most recently completed seven-day period)

PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy

MAC_Q005: Main activity last week

Import: YOU2, YOU1, WERE

Programmer:

*****HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK*****
Add layout instruction to display all answer options

LMAM_D01	If Non-Proxy, male = 1, LMAM_D01E = "your". If Non-Proxy, female = 2, LMAM_D01E = "your". If Proxy, male = 3, LMAM_D01E = "^RESPNAME + 's". If Proxy, female = 4, LMAM_D01E = "^RESPNAME + 's".

LMAM_Q01

Many of the following questions concern your activities last week. By last week, I mean the week beginning on ^REFBEGE, and ending ^REFENDE.

Last week, did you work at a job or business?
(regardless of the number of hours)

1 Yes
2 No   (Go to LMAM_Q02)
DK, RF

Go to LMAM_END

LMAM_E01

A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if MAC_Q005 = 1 (Main activity last week is working at paid job or business) and LMAM_Q01 NE 1.*

LMAM_Q02

Last week, did you have a job or business from which you were absent?

1 Yes   (Go to LMAM_Q03)
2 No
DK, RF

Go to LMAM_END

LMAM_Q03

What was the main reason you were absent from work last week?

01   Own illness or disability
02   Caring for own children
03   Caring for elder relative
(60 years of age or older)
04   Maternity or parental
leave
05   Other personal or family
responsibilities
06   Vacation
07   Labour dispute (strike or
lockout) (Employees only)
08   Temporary layoff due to
business conditions (Employees
only)
09   Seasonal layoff
(Employees only)
10   Casual job, no work
available (Employees only)
11   Work schedule (e.g., shift
work) (Employees only)
12   Self-employed, no work
available (Self-employed only)
13   Seasonal business
(Excluding employees)
14   Other - Specify   (Go to LMAM_S03)
DK, RF

Go to LMAM_END

LMAM_S03   **(What was the main reason you were absent from work last week?)**

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

LMAM_END

Class of worker (LMA3)

Harmonized content

Overview:

This is a block within the extended content for the Labour Market Activities Harmonized Content. It contains the question required to identify the class of worker for a respondent who is employed.

If used, this block should be asked to the subset of respondents whose responses to the questions from the LMAM minimum content block satisfy the logical condition:

((LMAM_Q01=1)
or
 ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and
 (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14)))

Note that while the survey-specific logic used to call this block should include the logical condition above, there is a logical condition check at the start of this block to ensure that this condition is enforced.

LMA3_BEG	External variables required for this block:
	FNAME given name of respondent, e.g., Joseph (maximum of 25 characters) this information will typically come from a previously completed module such as a household roster, or from a sample file
	LMAM_Q01 the response to LMAM_Q01 from the LMAM minimum content block: 1 Yes 2 No DK RF
	LMAM_Q02 the response to LMAM_Q02 from the LMAM minimum content block:
	1 Yes 2 No DK RF Empty
	LMAM_Q03 the response to LMAM_Q03 from the LMAM minimum content block:
	1 Own illness or disability 2 Caring for own children 3 Caring for elder relative (60 years of age or older) 4 Maternity or parental leave 5 Other personal or family responsibilities 6 Vacation 7 Labour dispute (strike or lockout) (Employees only) 8 Temporary layoff due to business conditions (Employees only) 9 Seasonal layoff (Employees only) 10 Casual job, no work available (Employees only) 11 Work schedule (e.g., shift work) (Employees only) 12 Self-employed, no work available (Self-employed only) 13 Seasonal business (excluding employees) 14 Other - Specify DK RF Empty
	PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy FNAME Import: WERE_C, YOU2
Programmer:	****HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK**** *Add layout instruction to display all answer options*
LMA3_C10	If ((LMAM_Q01=1) or ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14))), go to LMA3_Q10. Otherwise, go to LMA3_END.

LMA3_D10   Not Applicable

LMA3_Q10   **Were you an employee or self-employed?**

                                  1   Employee
                                  2   Self-employed
                                  3   Working in a family
                                  business without pay
                                  DK, RF

LMA3_END

Industry (LMA4)

Harmonized content

Overview:

This is a block within the extended content for the Labour Market Activities Harmonized Content. It contains the questions required to identify the industry for a respondent who is employed.

If used, this block should be asked to the subset of respondents whose responses to the questions from the LMAM minimum content block satisfy the logical condition:

((LMAM_Q01=1)
or
 ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and
  (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14)))

Note that while the survey-specific logic used to call this block should include the logical condition above, there is a logical condition check at the start of this block to ensure that this condition is enforced.

Finally, in addition to the logical condition above, respondents who will be asked this block should also have been asked the LMA3 extended content block.

LMA4_BEG

External variables required for this block:

FNAME
given name of respondent, e.g., Joseph
(maximum of 25 characters)
this information will typically come from a previously completed
module such as a household roster, or from a sample file

LMAM_Q01
the response to LMAM_Q01 from the LMAM minimum content block:

1 Yes
2 No
DK
RF

LMAM_Q02
the response to LMAM_Q02 from the LMAM minimum content block:

1 Yes
2 No
DK
RF
Empty

LMAM_Q03
the response to LMAM_Q03 from the LMAM minimum content block:

1	Own illness or disability
2	Caring for own children
3	Caring for elder relative (60 years of age or older)
4	Maternity or parental leave
5	Other personal or family responsibilities
6	Vacation
7	Labour dispute (strike or lockout) (Employees only)
8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions (Employees only)
9	Seasonal layoff (Employees only)
10	Casual job, no work available (Employees only)
11	Work schedule (e.g., shift work) (Employees only)
12	Self-employed, no work available (Self-employed only)
13	Seasonal business (excluding employees)
14	Other - Specify

DK
RF
Empty

LMA3_Q10
the response to LMA3_Q10 from the LMA3 extended content block:

1 Employee
2 Self-employed
3 Working in a family business without pay
DK
RF
Empty

PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy
FNAME
Import: YOUR2, YOU2

Programmer:

HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK
Add layout instruction to display all answer options

LMA4_C11A

If ((LMAM_Q01=1) or ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14))), go to LMA4_C11B. Otherwise, go to LMA4_END.

LMA4_C11B

If (LMA3_Q10=2), go to LMA4_Q11.
Otherwise, go to LMA4_Q12.

LMA4_Q11

What was the name of your business?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter the full name of the business.
If there is no business name, enter the respondent's full name.

(50 spaces)

DK, RF

Go to LMA4_Q13

Programmer:

Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.

LMA4_Q12

For whom did you work?

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Enter the full name of the company, business, government department or agency, or person.

(50 spaces)

DK, RF

Programmer:

Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.

LMA4_Q13

What kind of business, industry or service was this?

INTERVIEWER: Enter a detailed description.

For example:
new home construction
primary school
municipal police
wheat farm
retail shoe store
food wholesale
car parts factory
federal government

(50 spaces)

DK, RF

Programmer: *Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*

LMA4_END

Occupation (LMA5)

Harmonized content

Overview:

This is a block within the extended content for the Labour Market Activities Harmonized Content. It contains the questions required to identify the occupation for a respondent who is employed.

If used, this block should be asked to the subset of respondents whose responses to the questions from the LMAM minimum content block satisfy the logical condition:

((LMAM_Q01=1)
or
 ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and
 (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14)))

Note that while the survey-specific logic used to call this block should include the logical condition above, there is a logical condition check at the start of this block to ensure that this condition is enforced.

LMA5_BEG	External variables required for this block:
	FNAME given name of respondent, e.g., Joseph (maximum of 25 characters) this information will typically come from a previously completed module such as a household roster, or from a sample file
	LMAM_Q01 the response to LMAM_Q01 from the LMAM minimum content block:
	1 Yes 2 No DK RF
	LMAM_Q02 the response to LMAM_Q02 from the LMAM minimum content block:
	1 Yes 2 No DK RF Empty
	LMAM_Q03 the response to LMAM_Q03 from the LMAM minimum content block:

1   Own illness or disability
2   Caring for own children
3   Caring for elder relative (60 years of age or older)
4   Maternity or parental leave
5   Other personal or family responsibilities
6   Vacation
7   Labour dispute (strike or lockout) (Employees only)
8   Temporary layoff due to business conditions (Employees only)
9   Seasonal layoff (Employees only)
10   Casual job, no work available (Employees only)
11   Work schedule (e.g., shift work) (Employees only)
12   Self-employed, no work available (Self-employed only)
13   Seasonal business (excluding employees)
14   Other - Specify
DK
RF
Empty

PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview
is being conducted by proxy
Import: YOUR2, YOUR1

Programmer:	***HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK**** *Add layout instruction to display all answer options*
LMA5_C14	If ((LMAM_Q01=1) or ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14))), go to LMA5_D14. Otherwise, go to LMA5_END.

LMA5_D14	Not Applicable

LMA5_Q14	**What was your work or occupation?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter a detailed description.

For example:
legal secretary
plumber
fishing guide
wood furniture assembler
secondary school teacher
computer programmer

(50 spaces)

DK, RF

Programmer:	*Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*

LMA5_D15	Not Applicable

LMA5_Q15	**In this work, what were your main activities?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter a detailed description.

For example:

prepared legal documents
installed residential plumbing
guided fishing parties
made wood furniture products
taught mathematics
developed software

(50 spaces)

DK, RF

Programmer:	*Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text after <Enter> is pressed.*

LMA5_END

Usual hours of work (LMA6)

Harmonized content

Overview:

This is a block within the extended content for the Labour Market Activities Harmonized Content. It contains the questions required to identify the number of usual hours worked for a respondent who is employed.

If used, this block should be asked to the subset of respondents whose responses to the questions from the LMAM minimum content block satisfy the logical condition:

((LMAM_Q01=1)
or
 ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and
  (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14)))

Note that while the survey-specific logic used to call this block should include the logical condition above, there is a logical condition check at the start of this block to ensure that this condition is enforced.

Finally, in addition to the logical condition above, respondents who will be asked this block should also have been asked the LMA3 extended content block.

LMA6_BEG

External variables required for this block:

FNAME
given name of respondent, e.g., Joseph
(maximum of 25 characters)
this information will typically come from a previously completed
module such as a household roster, or from a sample file

LMAM_Q01
the response to LMAM_Q01 from the LMAM minimum content block:

1	Yes
2	No
DK	
RF	

LMAM_Q02
the response to LMAM_Q02 from the LMAM minimum content block:

1	Yes
2	No
DK	
RF	
Empty	

LMAM_Q03
the response to LMAM_Q03 from the LMAM minimum content block:

1	Own illness or disability
2	Caring for own children
3	Caring for elder relative (60 years of age or older)
4	Maternity or parental leave
5	Other personal or family responsibilities
6	Vacation
7	Labour dispute (strike or lockout) (Employees only)
8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions (Employees only)
9	Seasonal layoff (Employees only)
10	Casual job, no work available (Employees only)
11	Work schedule (e.g., shift work) (Employees only)
12	Self-employed, no work available (Self-employed only)
13	Seasonal business (excluding employees)
14	Other - Specify
DK	
RF	
Empty	

LMA3_Q10
the response to LMA3_Q10 from the LMA3 extended content block:

1	Employee
2	Self-employed
3	Working in a family business without pay
DK	
RF	
Empty	

PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy

Import: DOVERB, YOU2

Programmer:	****HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK**** *Add layout instruction to display all answer options*
LMA6_C16	If ((LMAM_Q01=1) or ((LMAM_Q01=2) and (LMAM_Q02=1) and (LMAM_Q03=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 or 14))), go to LMA6_D16. Otherwise, go to LMA6_END.
LMA6_D16	If (LMA3_Q10=1), DT_LMA6_D16E = 'On average, how many hours do you <u>usually</u> work per week?'. Otherwise, DT_LMA6_D16E = 'On average, how many hours do you <u>usually</u> work per week?'.
LMA6_Q16	**[On average, how many hours do you <u>usually</u> work per week?/On average, how many hours do you <u>usually</u> work per week?]** (MIN: 0.0) (MAX: 168.0) DK, RF
LMA6_E16	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (LMA6_Q16 > 84).*
LMA6_END	

Socio-demographic characteristics (SDC)

Core content

Overview:	Very important knowledge of understanding the health of Canadians is obtained by comparing the health of different groups. For example, do recent immigrants to Canada use health care services more or less than people born in Canada? Are people from European ethnic groups more likely to have certain chronic conditions than other groups?
	In this module, important social and demographic information is collected, including immigrant status, country/province of birth, ethnic origin, aboriginal status, racial/cultural group, military service, language, dwelling type, and sexual orientation.
SDC_BEG	Core content
	External variables required:
	AGE: Age of respondent DATE_Q03: Respondent's year of birth CURRENTYEAR: Year of survey collection DOSDC: flag to activate this block from the sample file.
	PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block. PROXYSEX: gender or sex at birth of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy
	PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block
	Screen display: Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space
SDC_C001	If DOSDC = 2, go to SDC_END. Otherwise, go to SDC_R001.
SDC_R001	**Now, some general questions which will help us compare the health of people in Canada.**
	<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.
SDC_B005	Call Sub-block "Immigration minimum block" (IMM) from Harmonized Content
Processing:	*SDC.SDC_B005.IMM_Q01 will be released as the code variable SDCCCOB*
SDC_D010	Not Applicable
SDC_Q010	**To which ethnic or cultural groups did your ancestors belong? (For example: French, Scottish, Chinese, East Indian)**

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply. An ancestor is usually more distant than a grandparent. If "Canadian" is the only response, probe. If the respondent hesitates, do not suggest Canadian. If the respondent answers "Eskimo", enter "20".

01   Canadian
02   French
03   English
04   German
05   Scottish
06   Irish
07   Italian
08   Ukrainian
09   Dutch (Netherlands)
10   Chinese
11   Jewish
12   Polish
13   Portuguese
14   South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan)
15   Norwegian
16   Welsh
17   Swedish
18   First Nations (North American Indian)
19   Métis
20   Inuit
21   Other - Specify   (Go to SDC_S010)
DK, RF

Go to SDC_C015

SDC_S010	**(To which ethnic or cultural groups did your ancestors belong? (For example: French, Scottish, Chinese, East Indian))**

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

SDC_C015	If DV_CNTRYCODE = Canada, United States, Germany or Greenland, go to SDC_B015. Otherwise, go to SDC_C020.
SDC_B015	Call Sub-block "Aboriginal Minimum" (AMB) from Harmonized Content
SDC_C020	If SDC_B015.AMB_Q01 = 1, go to SDC_B025. Otherwise, go to SDC_B020.
SDC_B020	Call Sub-block "Population Group" (PG) from Harmonized Content
SDC_B025	Call Sub-block "Language Minimum" (LAN) from Harmonized Content

Processing:	*SDC_B025.LAN_B02_LLU_Q01 will be released as the yes/no flags SDCF2_1, SDCF2_2, SDCF2_3*
	SDC_B025.LAN_B02.LANGCODE will be released as the code variables SDCC2_1, SDCC2_2, SDCC2_3
	SDC_B025.LAN_B03_LLU_Q01 will be released as the yes/no flags SDCF3_1, SDCF3_2, SDCF3_3
	SDC_B025.LAN_B03.LANGCODE will be released as the code variables SDCC3_1, SDCC3_2, SDCC3_3
SDC_C027A	If PROXYMODE=1, go to SDC_D027. Otherwise, go to SDC_C027B.
SDC_D027	If PROXYMODE=1, DT_HAVE = 'Has'. If PROXYMODE=1, DT_YOU2 = '^FNAME'.
SDC_C027B	If AGE<16, go to SDC_R030. Otherwise, go to SDC_Q027.
SDC_Q027	**Have you ever served in the Canadian military?**
	INTERVIEWER: Canadian military service includes service with the Regular Force or Reserve Force as an Officer or a Non-Commissioned Member. It does not include service with the Cadets
	1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
SDC_R030	**Now a question about the dwelling in which you live.**
	INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.
SDC_Q030	**Is this dwelling...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. If the respondent's household contains both owners and renters, such as a boarder, the dwelling should be considered owned.

1   **Owned by you or a member of this household, even if it is still being paid for**
2   **Rented, even if no cash rent is paid**
DK, RF

Help text: *Tag: Owned or rented*

Choose 'Owned' if the respondent and/or another member of this household own the dwelling in which they live, even if the dwelling is on rented or leased land, or if it is part of a condominium, or if it is still being paid for by the respondent or another member of your household.

Choose 'Rented' in all other cases, even if the dwelling occupied by the respondent is provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent (for example, a clergy's residence or a superintendent's dwelling in an apartment building), or the dwelling is part of a co-operative.

Source: *This question and help text can be found in the "Dwelling Extended Block" (DEB) from Harmonized Content (DEB_Q01).*

SDC_C035   If PROXYMODE=1 or AGE < 15, go to SDC_END.
                               Otherwise, go to SDC_R035.

SDC_R035   **Now, one additional question which will help us compare the health of people in Canada.**

                               INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

SDC_Q037   **What is your sexual orientation?**

                               INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. Heterosexual means having sexual relations with people of the opposite sex. Homosexual means having sexual relations with people of your own sex. Bisexual means having sexual relations with people of both sexes.

                               1   **Heterosexual**
                               2   **Homosexual**
                               3   **Bisexual**
                               4   **Or please specify**   (Go to SDC_S037)
                               DK, RF

SDC_S037   **Please specify your sexual orientation.**

                               (80 spaces)

                               DK, RF

SDC_END

Immigration minimum block (IMM)

Harmonized content

Overview:	This is the CATI-CAPI minimum block of the Place of birth, Landed immigrant status and Year of immigration in Canada.
IMM_BEG	CURRENTYEAR: the year during which the information is collected DATE_Q03: Respondent's year of birth

FNAME
Import: WERE, YOU2, ARE_C, YOU1, HAVE

Programmer:	****HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK**** *Add layout instruction to display all answer options*
IMM_D01	DV_CNTRYTEXT = (String 80) = IMM_Q01 DV_CNTRYCODE = (0..99990) = IMM_Q01 DV_AGE = (0..121) Age of Respondent
IMM_Q01	**In what country were you born?**

INTERVIEWER: Ask the respondent to specify country of birth according to current boundaries.

Start typing the name of the country to activate function.

Enter "CAN" to select Canada.

Enter "Other - Specify" if the country is not part of the list.

1	Search	
2	Other - Specify	(Go to IMM_S01)
DK, RF		

Go to IMM_C01

Programmer:	*Call Trigram Search. Null is not allowed. Don't know and Refused are allowed. The Search File to be used corresponds to the Excel file "Country_Pays_LookUpList_With_StdrdCodeFinal.xls"* *The DV_CNTRYCODE and the DV_CNTRYTEXT are the two fields that should be displayed on the pop-up screen when the Search File is called. However, the corresponding DV_CNTRYCODE also needs to be saved and used as the key to indicate exactly which unique entry in the Search File was selected.*
IMM_C01	If DV_CNTRYCODE = 90000 (Other-Specify), go to IMM_S01. Otherwise, go to IMM_C02.
IMM_C02	If DV_CNTRYCODE = 11124 (Canada), go to IMM_Q02. Otherwise, go to IMM_Q03.
IMM_S01	**(In what country were you born?)**

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

DK, RF

Go to IMM_Q03

IMM_Q02 | **In which province or territory were you born?**

INTERVIEWER: Ask the respondent to specify province or territory of birth according to current boundaries.

10   Newfoundland and Labrador
11   Prince Edward Island
12   Nova Scotia
13   New Brunswick
24   Quebec
35   Ontario
46   Manitoba
47   Saskatchewan
48   Alberta
59   British Columbia
60   Yukon
61   Northwest Territories
62   Nunavut
DK, RF

Go to IMM_END

Processing: | _If DV_CNTRYCODE = DK, RF, NS and IMM_Q03 = 1 then IMM_Q02 = VS._
_If DV_CNTRYCODE = DK, RF, NS and IMM_Q03 <> 1 then IMM_Q02 = NS._

IMM_Q03 | **Are you now, or have you ever been a landed immigrant in Canada?**

INTERVIEWER: A landed immigrant, or permanent resident, is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

1   Yes   (Go to IMM_Q04)
2   No
DK, RF

Go to IMM_END

IMM_Q04 | **In what year did you first become a landed immigrant in Canada?**

INTERVIEWER: If respondent cannot give exact year of immigration, ask for a best estimate of the year.

|_|_|_|_| Year
(MIN: 1,870)
(MAX: 2,100)

DK, RF

IMM_E04A   **The year that the respondent first became a landed immigrant or permanent resident to Canada is in the future. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if IMM_Q04 > CURRENTYEAR*

IMM_E04B   **The year that the respondent first became a landed immigrant or permanent resident to Canada is before the year of birth. Please return and correct.**

Rule: *Trigger hard edit if IMM_Q04 < DATE_Q03*

IMM_END

Aboriginal minimum (AMB)

Harmonized content

Overview:

This is the CATI-CAPI version of the minimal Aboriginal Group block.

Please note that the skip for Country of birth should be done outside this block

If General population target and Place of birth of respondent is Canada, USA, Germany or Greenland, then call the AMB block otherwise, skip this block.

AMB_BEG

External variables required:

FNAME: first name of respondent
PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy
Import: ARE_C, YOU2, YOU1

Programmer:

HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK
Add layout instruction to display all answer options

AMB_D01

Not Applicable

AMB_Q01

Are you an Aboriginal person, that is, First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit)? First Nations includes Status and Non-Status Indians.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: The terms "First Nations" and "North American Indian" can be interchanged. Some respondents may prefer one term over the other.

"Inuit" is the plural form of "Inuk".

1	Yes	(Go to AMB_Q02)
2	No	
DK, RF		

Go to AMB_END

Help text:

Tag: Aboriginal group

This question should be answered regardless of whether or not this person is an Aboriginal person of North America.

Aboriginal people are usually those with ancestors who resided in North America prior to European contact and who identify with one of the three Aboriginal groups listed on the questionnaire: First Nations (North American Indian), Métis and Inuk.

Persons who consider themselves to be East Indian or Asian Indian, or who have ethnic roots on the subcontinent of India, should respond "No, not an Aboriginal person" to this question.
Individuals who refer to themselves as Métis in the context of mixed ancestry, but who do not have North American Aboriginal ancestry (for example, those from Africa, the Caribbean and South America) should respond "No, not an Aboriginal person".

AMB_Q02

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: If the respondent has already specified the Aboriginal group(s), select the group(s) from the list below; if not, ask:

Are you First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit)?

INTERVIEWER: Mark all that apply.

First Nations (North American Indian) includes Status and Non-Status Indians.

The terms "First Nations" and "North American Indian" can be interchanged. Some respondents may prefer one term over the other.

"Inuit" is the plural form of "Inuk".

1   First Nations (North American Indian)
2   Métis
3   Inuk (Inuit)
DK, RF

AMB_E02

You have entered "Don't know" or "Refusal" for AMB_Q02. Respondents sometimes get confused with the terminology used to describe different Aboriginal groups. If you wish to change the entry, return to AMB_Q02 and enter the appropriate answer. Otherwise, please confirm.

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if AMB_Q02 = DK or RF

AMB_END

Population group (PG)

Harmonized content

Overview: This is the CATI-CAPI version of the Population group Block.

Surveys with a preceding Aboriginal question block will skip the Population Group question if the respondent answered "Yes" to being an Aboriginal person.

PG_BEG External variables required:

PROXYSEX: gender or sex at birth of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy
Import: YOU2_C, ARE_C, YOU1

Programmer: ****HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK****
Add layout instruction to display all answer options

PG_D01 Not Applicable

PG_Q01 **You may belong to one or more racial or cultural groups on the following list.**

Are you... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent and mark up to 4 responses that apply.

If respondent answers "mixed", "bi-racial" or "multi-racial", etc, probe for specific groups and mark each one separately (e.g., White, Black, Chinese).

Aboriginal people or First Nations are not included in the list of response categories because the *Employment Equity Act* defines visible minorities as "persons, other than Aboriginal persons, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour". Guidelines state that "Due to their status as First Nation people, Aboriginal peoples are specifically excluded from the definition".

Under the *Employment Equity Act*, Aboriginal Peoples are considered to be a separate designated group.

01   **White**
02   **South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan)**
03   **Chinese**
04   **Black**
05   **Filipino**
06   **Latin American**
07   **Arab**
08   **Southeast Asian (e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian)**
09   **West Asian (e.g., Iranian, Afghan)**
10   **Korean**
11   **Japanese**
12   Other - Specify   (Go to PG_S01)
DK, RF

Go to PG_END

Help text:	*Tag: Racial or cultural group*

All response categories and examples must be read aloud, even if the respondent has already given a response.

If the respondent provides a response that is not on the list, do not reclassify it into one of the given categories. For example, do not select "White" if the respondent says "Caucasian". Instead, record "Caucasian" in the "Other - Specify" category.

If no preceding aboriginal question block is on the survey, and an aboriginal respondent answers that they are First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit), select <12 Other - Specify> and enter "NA".

PG_S01   **(You may belong to one or more racial or cultural groups on the following list.**

Are you... ?)

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)

Programmer: *Any lower case text typed into the field should be converted to upper case text*
after <Enter> is pressed.

PG_END

Language minimum (LAN)

Harmonized content

Overview:
This is the minimum CATI-CAPI version of:
-Knowledge of Official Languages (English and French)
-Home Language spoken: most often
-Mother tongue

LAN_BEG
External variables required:

PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy
FNAME
Import: DOVERB, YOU2, YOU1. S

Programmer:
HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK
Add layout instruction to display all answer options

LAN_D01
Not Applicable

LAN_Q01
Of English or French, which language(s) do you speak well enough to conduct a conversation? Is it... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **English only**
2   **French only**
3   **Both English and French**
4   Neither English nor French
DK, RF

Help text:
Tag: Knowledge of official languages

For a child who has not yet learned to speak:
Report the language(s) that the child is learning to speak at home: English, French, both or neither.

LAN_B02
Call LanguageLookUp block (LLU) a maximum of three times. Always call it the first time; call subsequent items if the previous instances LAN_B02.LangCode is a response other than 90000000 (No more languages).

Help text:	*Tag: Home language spoken most often*
	For a child who has not yet learned to speak: *Report the language spoken most often to this child at home. If two languages are spoken, report the language spoken most often. If both languages are used equally often, report both languages.*
	For a person who lives alone, report the language in which the respondent feels most comfortable (this can be the language the respondent would use to talk on the telephone, entertain friends at home, etc.).
	Some languages like Chinese (Cantonese, Mandarin or other Chinese language) and those used by Jewish communities (such as Hebrew or Yiddish) have regional dialects which should be reported as separate response options. Probe the respondent for the correct language.
Programmer:	*Pass via parameter (question text, interviewer instruction, instance number):*
	*QTEXT = **What language do you speak most often at home?***
	ITEXT = Mark up to three responses. Multiple responses are accepted only if languages are spoken equally often at home.
	INSTNUM = (min: 1 - max: 3)
LAN_E02A	**The answer category "111 - No more languages" cannot be selected as the first response for this question. If the respondent cannot provide an answer to this question, please select DK or RF.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if at the first iteration of the question, the interviewer selects "111 - No more languages" DV_LANGCODE = 90000000.*
LAN_E02B	**The same language has been selected a second time. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if any two language codes (LAN_B02.LangCode) are equal. DV_LANGCODE = 22240000 (Other-Specify) is an exception to this edit: multiple other-specify responses are acceptable.*
LAN_B03	Call LanguageLookUp block (LLU) a maximum of three times. Always call it the first time; call subsequent items if the previous instances LAN_B03.LangCode is a response other than 90000000 (No more languages).

Help text:	*Tag: Mother tongue*
	This question should be asked of children between the ages of 0-5 years where their main introduction to the first language learned at home would be through their parents and siblings.
	For a child who has not yet learned to speak: *Report the language spoken most often to this child at home. Report two languages only if both languages are spoken equally often so that the child learns both languages at the same time.*
	Some languages like Chinese (Cantonese, Mandarin or other Chinese language) and those used by Jewish communities (such as Hebrew or Yiddish) have regional dialects which should be reported as separate response options. Probe the respondent for the correct language.
Programmer:	*Pass via parameter (question text, interviewer instruction, instance number):*
	*QTEXT = **What is the language that you first learned at home in childhood and still understand?***
	ITEXT = Mark up to three responses. If the respondent no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned. Accept multiple responses only if languages were learned at the same time.
	INSTNUM = (min: 1 - max: 3)
LAN_E03A	**The answer category "111 - No more languages" cannot be selected as the first response for this question. If the respondent cannot provide an answer to this question, please select DK or RF.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if at the first iteration of the question, the interviewer selects "111 - No more languages" DV_LANGCODE = 90000000.*
LAN_E03B	**The same language has been selected a second time. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if any two language codes (LAN_B03.LangCode) are equal. DV_LANGCODE = 22240000 (Other-Specify) is an exception to this edit: multiple other-specify responses are acceptable.*
LAN_END	

Language look-up (LLU)

Harmonized content

Overview: This is the Language Look-up sub-block of the SDC block.

LLU_BEG Content block

Import the following variables:

QTEXT {STRING} Question text (English)
ITEXT {STRING} Instruction text (English)
HTEXTID {STRING} Help text identifier (English)
INSTNUM {Integer} Instance number of this block

LLU_D01 DV_LANGTEXT = (String 80) and LANGCODE (0..99999990)

LLU_Q01 **^QTEXT**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: ^ITEXT
Start typing name of language to activate the search function.
Enter "Other - Specify" if the language is not part of the list.
Start typing "111" to select the item which indicates no (more) languages.

DK, RF

Programmer: *Use the Language_LookUpList_With_StdrdCodeFinal.xls for "Other-Search" - Alpha/Trigram (Trigram default). Please ensure that an orange triangle appears beside the field-id in the header line in the question text area of the screen.*

The 2nd and 3rd iteration of ^QTEXT should be displayed in black bold parenthesis.

In the form pane, the tags should be displayed as:
LLU_Q01 [1]
LLU_S01 [1]
LLU_Q01 [2]
LLU_S01 [2]
LLU_Q01 [3]
LLU_S01 [3]

LLU_C01 If DV_LANGCODE = 22240000 (Other - Specify), go to LLU_S01.
Otherwise, go to LLU_END.

LLU_S01 **(^QTEXT)**

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Specify.

(80 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)

Programmer: *Use MakeUpperNotBlank procedure on LLU_S01.*

DK, RF not allowed

LLU_END

Person most knowledgeable about household situation (PMK)

Core content

Overview:	The purpose of this module is to identify someone who may be more knowledgeable and better prepared than the 12-17 year-old selected respondent to answer household level questions such as income, insurance and food security questions.
	This module will be generated only if the selected respondent is between the ages of 12 to 17, and does not live alone or there is no one else aged older than 17 in the household (in which case the respondent can continue as the PMK). If this respondent is not less than 14 years old, they will be asked if they agree to share their information. The interview will not continue unless a suitable PMK is found and is willing to continue the interview. If one is not found then the interviewer will exit the application.
PMK_BEG	Core content
	External variables required:
	PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
	DOPMK: do block flag, from the sample file.
	DV_HHSIZE: Household size from the Entry.
	PROV: Province of residence from the Entry module
	AGE: Age of selected respondent
	PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
	PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block
	Screen display:
	Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space
PMK_C001A	If DOPMK = 2, go to PMK_END. Otherwise, go to PMK_C001B.
PMK_C001B	If PROXYMODE = 1, go to PMK_END. Otherwise, go to PMK_C001C.
PMK_C001C	If Maximum age in household < 18, go to PMK_END. Otherwise, go to PMK_C001D.
PMK_C001D	If DV_HHSIZE = 1 (respondent lives alone) or if AGE > 17, go to PMK_END. Otherwise, go to PMK_C001E.
PMK_C001E	If AGE < 14, go to PMK_R010. Otherwise, go to PMK_C001F.
PMK_C001F	If PROV = 24 (Quebec), go to PMK_R005C. Otherwise, go to PMK_C001G.
PMK_C001G	If PROV = 60, 61 or 62 (Yukon, N.W.T. or Nunavut), go to PMK_R005B. Otherwise, go to PMK_R005A.

PMK_R005A

To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.

Provincial ministries of health may make the data available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal code, names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers will not be provided.

INTERVIEWER: With the exception of postal codes, no personal identifiers (names, addresses and telephone numbers) will be provided to Health Canada or the Public Health Agency of Canada. "Provincial ministries of health" includes the territorial ministries of health.

Press <1> to continue.

Go to PMK_Q005

PMK_R005B

To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.

Territorial ministries of health may make the data available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal code, names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers will not be provided.

INTERVIEWER: With the exception of postal codes, no personal identifiers (names, addresses and telephone numbers) will be provided to Health Canada or the Public Health Agency of Canada.

Press <1> to continue.

Go to PMK_Q005

PMK_R005C

To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec", Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.

The "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" and provincial ministries of health may make the data available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal code, names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers will not be provided.

INTERVIEWER: With the exception of postal codes, no personal identifiers (names, addresses and telephone numbers) will be provided to Health Canada or the Public Health Agency of Canada.

Press <1> to continue.

PMK_Q005	**These organizations have agreed to keep the data confidential and use it only for statistical purposes.**
	Do you agree to share the data provided?
	1 Yes
	2 No
	DK, RF
PMK_R010	**For the last few questions, I would like to speak with someone who would be best able to answer questions about the entire household such as household income and food purchases.**
	INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.
PMK_Q010	**Who would this person be?**
	INTERVIEWER: Select most knowledgeable person from the household roster.
	01 MEMBER1
	02 MEMBER2
	03 MEMBER3
	04 MEMBER4
	05 MEMBER5
	06 MEMBER6
	07 MEMBER7
	08 MEMBER8
	09 MEMBER9
	10 MEMBER10
	11 MEMBER11
	12 MEMBER12
	13 MEMBER13
	14 MEMBER14
	15 MEMBER15
	16 MEMBER16
	17 MEMBER17
	18 MEMBER18
	19 MEMBER19
	20 MEMBER20
	(DK, RF not allowed)
Programmer:	*Programmer: Display household members by personID in ascending order so as to ensure that category values match the personID variable.*
PMK_E010	The minimum age required to complete the remaining questions in the survey is 18 years of age or older. Please choose another household member as the person most knowledgeable (PMK).
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if age of PMK_Q010 < 18.*
PMK_D010	If PMK_Q010 is the respondent or age of PMK_Q010 < 18, DV_PMKFLAG = 2
	Otherwise, DV_PMKFLAG = 1
PMK_C015	If DV_PMKFLAG=2, go to PMK_D020.
	Otherwise, go to PMK_D015.

PMK_D015	If PMK_Q010 = 1, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER1'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 2, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER2'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 3, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER3'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 4, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER4'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 5, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER5'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 6, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER6'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 7, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER7'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 8, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER8'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 9, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER9'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 10, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER10'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 11, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER11'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 12, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER12'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 13, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER13'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 14, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER14'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 15, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER15'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 16, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER16'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 17, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER17'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 18, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER18'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 19, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER19'.
	If PMK_Q010 = 20, DT_MEMBERNAME = 'MEMBER20'.

PMK_Q015

Is [MEMBER1/MEMBER2/MEMBER3/MEMBER4/MEMBER5/MEMBER6/MEMBER7/MEMBER8/MEMBER9/MEMBER10/MEMBER11/MEMBER12/MEMBER13/MEMBER14/MEMBER15/MEMBER16/MEMBER17/MEMBER18/MEMBER19/MEMBER20] available?

1 Yes
2 No
3 Person most knowledgeable about household refuses to participate.
(DK, RF not allowed)

PMK_D020

If DV_PMKFLAG=1 and PMK_Q015=1, DV_PMKPROXY = 1
Otherwise, DV_PMKPROXY = 2

PMK_C025A

If DV_PMKPROXY=1, go to PMK_R035.
Otherwise, go to PMK_C025B.

PMK_C025B

If DV_PMKFLAG=2 or PMK_Q015 = 3, go to PMK_R025.
Otherwise, go to PMK_R030.

PMK_R025

This completes your portion of the interview. On behalf of Statistics Canada, I would like to thank you very much for your time.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

Go to PMK_END

Programmer:

This case will be taken to the OC_N01 screen, where the interviewer can determine the status of the case

PMK_R030

This completes your portion of the interview. On behalf of Statistics Canada, I would like to thank you very much for your time. I would now like to try and find the best time to speak with [MEMBER1/MEMBER2/MEMBER3/MEMBER4/MEMBER5/MEMBER6/MEMBER7/MEMBER8/MEMBER9/MEMBER10/MEMBER11/MEMBER12/MEMBER13/MEMBER14/MEMBER15/MEMBER16/MEMBER17/MEMBER18/MEMBER19/MEMBER20].

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

Go to PMK_END

Programmer:

This case will be taken to the OC_N01 screen where the interview can book an appointment to re-contact the PMK at a later time.

PMK_R035

This completes your portion of the interview. On behalf of Statistics Canada, I would like to thank you very much for your time. I would now like to speak with ^MEMBERNAME.

INTERVIEWER: You should continue with the most knowledgeable person about the household.

Press < 1> to continue.

PMK_R040

Hello, My name is... I've just completed the main portion of the interview with <Respondent's name>. At this point I need to finish the interview with a few general questions on your household's situation. <Respondent's name> said you would be the best person to answer these types of questions.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

Programmer:

Fill <Respondent's name> with PE_Q01 from USU block.

PMK_END

Health insurance coverage (INS)

	Optional content	Nova Scotia, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut

Overview:

In this module, respondents are asked whether they have insurance to cover all or part of the cost of prescription medications, home care or long-term care.

Respondents should include any private, government, association or employer-paid insurance plans.

The results of this module will be used to get an overall picture of which groups have various types of insurance. Researchers will be able to study this in combination with levels of health and use of health care services.

INS_BEG

Optional content in 2020 for provinces; theme content for territories.

External variables required:

DOINS: do block flag, from the sample file.
DV_SEX : Respondent's gender or sex at birth
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
DV_PMKProxy: PMK identifier from the PMK block.

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

INS_C001A

If DOINS = 2, go to INS_END.
Otherwise, go to INS_C001B.

INS_C001B

If DV_PMKProxy = 2, go to INS_END.
Otherwise, go to INS_D001A.

INS_D001A

Not Applicable

INS_D001B

If DV_PMKProxy=1, DT_YOUR2 = '^FNAME's'.
Otherwise, DT_YOUR2 = 'your'.

INS_D001C

If DV_PMKProxy = 1 and DV_SEX = 2, DT_DOYOU = 'Does she'.
Otherwise, if DV_PMKProxy = 1, DT_DOYOU = 'Does he'.
Otherwise, DT_DOYOU = 'Do you'.

INS_D001D

If DV_PMKProxy = 1 and DV_SEX = 2, DT_YOUR1 = 'her'.
Otherwise, if DV_PMKProxy = 1, DT_YOUR1 = 'his'.
Otherwise, DT_YOUR1 = 'your'.

INS_R001

Now, turning to [^FNAME's/your] health insurance coverage. Please include any private, government or employer-paid plans.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

INS_Q005   **[Does she/Does he/Do you] have insurance that covers all or part of the cost of [her/his/your] prescription medications?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to INS_Q015)
DK   (Go to INS_Q015)
RF   (Go to INS_END)

INS_Q010   **Is it...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

1   **A government-sponsored plan**
2   **An employer-sponsored benefit plan**
3   **A plan sponsored through an association such as a union, trade association or student organization**
4   **Other, such as your own private plan purchased from an insurance company**
DK, RF

INS_Q015   **[Does she/Does he/Do you] have insurance that covers all or part of [her/his/your] long-term care costs, including home care?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to INS_END)
DK, RF   (Go to INS_END)

INS_Q020   **Is it...?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

1   **A government-sponsored plan**
2   **An employer-sponsored benefit plan**
3   **A plan sponsored through an association such as a union, trade association or student organization**
4   **Other, such as your own private plan purchased from an insurance company**
DK, RF

INS_END

Prescriptions - cost-related non-adherence - short version (PCN2)

Optional content   Yukon

Overview:

This module collects data on non-adherence to prescription medication due to cost. Non-adherence can be defined by behaviours such as failing to fill, collect or take prescribed medication, reducing or skipping the medication dosage, or delaying filling prescriptions.

The data collected will be used to identify the segment of the Canadian population who engage in cost-related non-adherence to prescription medication, and will identify the percentage who have insurance for prescription medication.

PCN2_BEG

Optional content

External variables required:

DOPCN2: do block flag, from the sample file.
DOINS: do block flag, from the sample file.
PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
DV_PMKPROXY: PMK identifier from the PMK block.
FNAME: Respondent's first name
DV_SEX : Respondent's gender or sex at birth
PRM_Q035 - Thinking about all the pain relievers you have used during the past 12 months, were they prescribed for you?
PEX_Q090: During the last 12 months, was there a time when you did not fill or collect a prescription for medicine, or you skipped doses of your medicine because of the cost?

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block.
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block.

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space.

PCN2_D001A

If DV_PMKPROXY = 1, DT_FNAME1 = 'you or ^FNAME'.
Otherwise, if PROXYMODE=1, DT_FNAME1 = '^FNAME'.
Otherwise, DT_FNAME1 = 'you'.

PCN2_D001B

If (DV_PMKPROXY = 1 or PROXYMODE=1) and DV_SEX = 1, DT_YOURP = 'his'.
Otherwise, if (DV_PMKPROXY = 1 or PROXYMODE=1) and DV_SEX = 2, DT_YOURP = 'her'.
Otherwise, DT_YOURP = 'your'.

PCN2_D001C

If DV_PMKProxy = 1 and DV_SEX = 2, DT_YOUR1 = 'her'.
Otherwise if DV_PMKProxy = 1, DT_YOUR1 = 'his'.
Otherwise, DT_YOUR1 = 'your'.

PCN2_D001D

If PROXYMODE = 1 and DV_SEX = 1, DT_FNAME2 = 'he'.
Otherwise, if PROXYMODE = 1 and DV_SEX = 2, DT_FNAME2 = 'she'.
Otherwise, if DV_PMKPROXY = 1, DT_FNAME2 = 'you or ^FNAME'.
Otherwise, DT_FNAME2 = 'you'.

PCN2_D001E	If (DV_PMKPROXY = 1 or PROXYMODE = 1) and DV_SEX = 1, DT_YOU1 = 'he'. Otherwise, if (DV_PMKPROXY = 1 or PROXYMODE =1) and DV_SEX = 2, DT_YOU1 = 'she'. Otherwise, DT_YOU1 = 'you'.
PCN2_D001F	If (DV_PMKPROXY = 1 or PROXYMODE = 1) and DV_SEX = 1, DT_HESHE = 'he'. Otherwise, if (DV_PMKPROXY = 1 or PROXYMODE = 1) and DV_SEX = 2, DT_HESHE = 'she'. Otherwise, DT_HESHE = 'I'.
PCN2_D001G	Not Applicable
PCN2_C001A	If DOPCN2 = 2, go to PCN2_END. Otherwise, go to PCN2_C001B.
PCN2_C001B	If DV_PMKPROXY = 2, go to PCN2_END. Otherwise, go to PCN2_C003.
PCN2_C003	If DOINS = 1, go to PCN2_C005. Otherwise, go to PCN2_D003.
PCN2_D003	If DV_PMKPROXY=1, DT_DOYOU = 'Does ^FNAME'. Otherwise, DT_DOYOU = 'Do you'.
PCN2_Q003	**[Does ^FNAME/Do you] have insurance that covers all or part of the cost of [her/his/your] prescription medications? Please include any private, government or employer-paid plans.** 1 Yes 2 No DK, RF
Processing:	*If DOINS = 1 and DOPCN2 = 1, put value of INS_Q005 in PCN2_Q003.*
Tag:	*This variable is similar to INS_Q005*
PCN2_C005	If DOPEX = 1 AND (DV_PMKPROXY = Blank (adults) AND PROXYMODE = 2), go to PCN2_C010B. Otherwise, go to PCN2_Q005.
PCN2_Q005	**During the last 12 months, was there a time when [you or ^FNAME/^FNAME/you] did not fill or collect a prescription for [his/her/your] medicine, or [he/she/you] skipped doses of [his/her/your] medicine because of the cost?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent. When answering on behalf of a child, ensure that the response is for the child's prescriptions only. If the selected respondent is a child, please include when a parent or someone in the household made the decision on behalf of the child.

1 **Yes**
2 **No**
3 **Not applicable, [he/she/I] had no medication prescription to fill in the last 12 months**
DK, RF

Processing:	*If DOPEX = 1 AND DOPCN2 = 1 AND DV_PMKPROXY = Blank AND Proxymode = 2, put value of PEX_Q090 in PCN2_Q005.*
Tag:	*This variable is similar to PCN2_Q005 in 2018, except it now takes into consideration the information from PEX_Q090. PEX was not asked in 2018.*
PCN2_E005	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if PCN2_Q005 = 3 (no prescription in last 12 months) and PRM_Q035 in (2, 3) (pain relievers were prescribed in last 12 months).*
PCN2_C010A	If PCN2_Q005 = 3, go to PCN2_END. Otherwise, go to PCN2_D010.
PCN2_C010B	If DV_PMKPROXY = Blank (adults) AND PEX_Q090 = 3, go to PCN2_END. Otherwise, go to PCN2_D010.
PCN2_D010	If DV_PMKPROXY = Blank AND PROXYMODE = 2 AND DOPEX = 1, DT_SKIPDOSE = '"Earlier we asked you about skipping doses of medication or not filing a prescription because of the cost"'.
PCN2_Q010	**["Earlier we asked you about skipping doses of medication or not filing a prescription because of the cost"]. In the last 12 months, was there a time when [he/she/you or ^FNAME/you] reduced the dosage of [his/her/your] medication or delayed filling [his/her/your] prescription, because of the cost?**

INTERVIEWER: If the selected respondent is a child, please include when a parent or someone in the household made the decision on behalf of the child.

1   Yes
2   No
3   Not applicable,
[he/she/I] had no medication
prescription to fill in the last 12
months
DK, RF

Tag:

This variable is similar to PCN2_Q010 in 2018.
The last category (N/A) was added because the skip pattern has changed, and PEX is now being asked in 2019.
PEX was not asked in 2018.

PCN2_END

Food security (FSC)

Optional content   Ontario, Manitoba,
                                     Saskatchewan, Alberta, Yukon,
                                     Northwest Territories, Nunavut,
                                     Newfoundland and Labrador,
                                     Prince Edward Island, Nova
                                     Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec

Overview: This module asks respondents if anyone in the household has
                                     experienced any issues associated with food security in the previous 12
                                     months, (the ability to afford the purchase of sufficient nutritious food),
                                     with specific questions about the actions and needs of the adults who
                                     are responsible for children.

                                     Even in households that appear to have high incomes, budget
                                     constraints may make it difficult to purchase nutritious foods. Food
                                     security questions will be asked of all respondents regardless of
                                     income.

                                     Note: This module should be answered by a knowledgeable member
                                     of the household. Persons 18 and older are considered adults. Youths
                                     aged 16 and 17 living with a relative are considered children, all others
                                     are considered adults.

FSC_BEG   Optional content

                                     External variables required:

                                     DOFSC: do block flag, from the sample file.

                                     DV_PMKProxy: PMK identifier from the PMK block
                                     DV_HHSIZE: Household size
                                     DV_DHHDLVG: Living/Family Arrangement of selected respondent,
                                     from the RNC block.
                                     DV_YOUNGKIDS: number of persons in the household aged 0 to 15
                                     years
                                     DV_OLDERKIDS: number of persons in the household aged 16 or 17
                                     living with an older relative
                                     DV_YOUNGADULTS: number of persons in the household aged 16 or
                                     17 not living with an older relative
                                     DV_ADULTS: number of persons in the household aged 18 years and
                                     older
                                     DV_CHILDFNAME: first name of child in single child households

                                     PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
                                     PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

                                     Screen display:
                                     Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

Programmer:	*The variable DV_DHHDLVG identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.*
	All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

	Derive DV_OLDERKIDS and DV_YOUNGADULTS before the module using:
	If DV_HHSIZE=1 and AGE<18, DV_OLDERKIDS=0, DV_YOUNGADULTS=1, DV_ADULTS=0, DV_YOUNGKIDS=0.
	If DV_HHSIZE=1 and AGE>17 then set DV_ADULTS=1 and DV_OLDERKIDS=0, DV_YOUNGKIDS=0, DV_YOUNGADULTS=0.
	Else, if DV_HHSIZE=2 or DV_DHHDLVG in (2,10), DV_OLDERKIDS=Number of persons in the household aged 16 or 17 living with an older relative (based on the relationship data from RNC) DV_YOUNGADULTS = number of persons in the household aged 16 or 17 not living with an older relative (based on the relationship data from RNC)
	Derive these using the same code as last year.
	Else, DV_OLDERKIDS=Number of persons in the household aged 16 or 17.

FSC_C001A   If DOFSC = 2, go to FSC_END.
                             Otherwise, go to FSC_C001B.

FSC_C001B   If DV_PMKProxy = 2, go to FSC_END.
                             Otherwise, go to FSC_D010.

FSC_D010   If DV_HHSIZE = 1, DT_YOUANDOTHERS = 'you'.

If DV_HHSIZE = 1, DT_YOUANDOTHERS_C = 'You'.
If DV_HHSIZE <> 1, DT_YOUANDOTHERS = 'you and other household members'.
If DV_HHSIZE <> 1, DT_YOUANDOTHERS_C = 'You and other household members'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids = 1, DT_CHILDFNAME = '^DV_ChildFName'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids = 1, DT_CHILDWAS = '^DV_ChildFName + was'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids = 1, DT_ANYCHILD = '^DV_ChildFName'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids = 1, DT_ANYCHILDS = '^DV_ChildFName + 's'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids = 1, DT_WASANYCHILD = 'was + ^DV_ChildFName'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids <> 1, DT_CHILDFNAME = 'the children'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids <> 1, DT_CHILDWAS = 'The children were'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids <> 1, DT_ANYCHILD = 'any of the children'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids <> 1, DT_ANYCHILDS = 'any of the children's'.
If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids <> 1, DT_WASANYCHILD = 'were any of the children'.
If (DV_Adults + DV_YoungAdults) = 1, DT_YOUOTHERADULTS = 'you'.
If (DV_Adults + DV_YoungAdults) = 1, DT_YOUOTHERADULTS_C = 'You'.
If (DV_Adults + DV_YoungAdults) <> 1, DT_YOUOTHERADULTS = 'you or other adults in your household'.
If (DV_Adults + DV_YoungAdults) <> 1, DT_YOUOTHERADULTS_C = 'You or other adults in your household'.

FSC_R010

The following questions are about the food situation for your household in the past 12 months. I'm going to read you several statements that may be used to describe the food situation for a household. Please tell me if the statement was <u>often</u> true, <u>sometimes</u> true, or <u>never</u> true for [you/you and other household members] in the past 12 months.

<u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

FSC_Q010

The first statement is: [You/You and other household members] worried that food would run out before you got money to buy more. Was that <u>often</u> true, <u>sometimes</u> true, or <u>never</u> true in the past 12 months?

1   Often true
2   Sometimes true
3   Never true
DK, RF

FSC_Q015

The food that [you/you and other household members] bought just didn't last, and there wasn't any money to get more. Was that <u>often</u> true, <u>sometimes</u> true, or <u>never</u> true in the past 12 months?

1   Often true
2   Sometimes true
3   Never true
DK, RF

FSC_Q020   **[You/You and other household members] couldn't afford to eat balanced meals. In the past 12 months was that <u>often</u> true, <u>sometimes</u> true, or <u>never</u> true?**

                                1   Often true
                                2   Sometimes true
                                3   Never true
                                DK, RF

FSC_C025   If (DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids > 0), go to FSC_R025.
                                Otherwise, go to FSC_C035A.

FSC_R025   **Now, I'm going to read a few statements that may describe the food situation for households with children.**

                                <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Press <1> to continue.

FSC_Q025   **[You/You or other adults in your household] relied on only a few kinds of low-cost food to feed [^DV_ChildFName/the children] because you were running out of money to buy food. Was that <u>often</u> true, <u>sometimes</u> true, or <u>never</u> true in the past 12 months?**

                                1   Often true
                                2   Sometimes true
                                3   Never true
                                DK, RF

FSC_Q030   **[You/You or other adults in your household] couldn't feed [^DV_ChildFName/the children] a balanced meal, because you couldn't afford it. Was that <u>often</u> true, <u>sometimes</u> true, or <u>never</u> true in the past 12 months?**

                                1   Often true
                                2   Sometimes true
                                3   Never true
                                DK, RF

FSC_C035A   If ([FSC_Q010 or FSC_Q015 or FSC_Q020 or FSC_Q025 or FSC_Q030 <= 2] and [DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids] > 0), go to FSC_Q035.
                                Otherwise, go to FSC_C035B.

FSC_C035B   If ([FSC_Q010 or FSC_Q015 or FSC_Q020 or FSC_Q025 or FSC_Q030] <= 2), go to FSC_C040.
                                Otherwise, go to FSC_END.

FSC_Q035   **[^DV_ChildFName + was/The children were] not eating enough because [you/you or other adults in your household] just couldn't afford enough food. Was that <u>often</u>, <u>sometimes</u>, or <u>never</u> true in the past 12 months?**

                                1   Often true
                                2   Sometimes true
                                3   Never true
                                DK, RF

FSC_C040   If DV_HHSIZE =1 or (DV_Adults + DV_YoungAdults)=1, go to FSC_Q040.
                                Otherwise, go to FSC_R040.

FSC_R040	**The following few questions are about the food situation in the past 12 months for you or any other adults in your household.**
	INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

FSC_Q040	**In the past 12 months, since last ^CURRENTMONTH, did [you/you or other adults in your household] ever cut the size of your meals or skip meals because there wasn't enough money for food?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to FSC_Q050)
DK, RF   (Go to FSC_Q050)

FSC_Q045	**How often did this happen? Was it...?**
	INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Almost every month**
2   **Some months but not**
every month
3   **Only 1 or 2 months**
DK, RF

FSC_Q050	**In the past 12 months, did you (personally) ever eat less than you felt you should because there wasn't enough money to buy food?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

FSC_Q055	**In the past 12 months, were you (personally) ever hungry but didn't eat because you couldn't afford enough food?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

FSC_Q060	**In the past 12 months, did you (personally) ever lose weight because you didn't have enough money for food?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

FSC_C065	If (FSC_Q035 = 1 or 2) or (FSC_Q040 or FSC_Q050 or FSC_Q055 or FSC_Q060 = 1), go to FSC_Q065. Otherwise, go to FSC_END.

FSC_Q065	**In the past 12 months, did [you/you or other adults in your household] ever not eat for a whole day because there wasn't enough money for food?**

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to FSC_C075)
DK, RF   (Go to FSC_C075)

FSC_Q070

How often did this happen? Was it...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Almost every month**
2   **Some months but not**
every month
3   **Only 1 or 2 months**
DK, RF

FSC_C075

If DV_OlderKids + DV_YoungKids <> 0, go to FSC_R075.
Otherwise, go to FSC_END.

FSC_R075

Now, a few questions on the food experiences for children in your household.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

FSC_Q075

In the past 12 months, did [you/you or other adults in your household] ever cut the size of [^DV_ChildFName + 's/any of the children's] meals because there wasn't enough money for food?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

FSC_Q080

In the past 12 months, did [^DV_ChildFName/any of the children] ever skip meals because there wasn't enough money for food?

1   Yes
2   No   (Go to FSC_Q090)
DK, RF   (Go to FSC_Q090)

FSC_Q085

How often did this happen? Was it...?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Almost every month**
2   **Some months but not**
every month
3   **Only 1 or 2 months**
DK, RF

FSC_Q090

In the past 12 months, [was + ^DV_ChildFName/were any of the children] ever hungry but you just couldn't afford more food?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

FSC_Q095

In the past 12 months, did [^DV_ChildFName/any of the children] ever not eat for a whole day because there wasn't enough money for food?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

FSC_END

Administration information (ADM)

Core content

Overview:
In this module, respondents are informed that their information may be used for data linkage. Respondents are asked to provide their provincial or territorial health number.

Respondents are also asked to give their permission to share their reported data and their tax data with health partners.

The interviewer is then asked to supply additional information. For CAPI respondents, identify whether the interview was completed in person or by telephone. For all respondents, state the language of the interview, whether the respondent was alone when completing the interview and, if not, did this affect the respondent's answers.

ADM_BEG
Core content

External variables required:

DOADM: flag to activate the block from the sample file.

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
DV_PMKProxy: PMK identifier from the PMK block.
PROV: Province of residence from the Entry module.

TAXFLAG: Tax-data linkable flag, based on value of "M152" from the Unitinfo file.

LMAM_Q01: Worked last week
LMAM_Q02: Absent from job last week
DV_HHSIZE: Household size from the Entry
CURRENTYEAR: the year during which the information is collected
PLATFORM: The mode of collection

The PLATFORM is defined as tCaseType and there are 3 answer categories:
0. CTCAPI
1. CTCATI
2. CTCATIDwelling

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

Processing:
If CAPI (Caseman) then PLATFORM = 0

If CATI:
If mode = 1 and CaseFlag1 = 0 then PLATFORM = 2 (CATI Dwelling)
Otherwise, PLATFORM = 1 (CCB - respondents aged 12 to 17)

ADM_C001A
If DOADM = 2, go to ADM_END.
Otherwise, go to ADM_C001B.

ADM_C001B	If DV_PMKProxy = 2, go to ADM_END. Otherwise, go to ADM_C001C.
ADM_C001C	If TAXFLAG=1, go to ADM_D001A. Otherwise, go to ADM_B001.
ADM_B001	Call Sub-block "Income" (INC).
ADM_D001A	If PROV = 60, 61 or 62, DT_PROVTERRE = 'territorial'. Otherwise, DT_PROVTERRE = 'provincial'.
ADM_D001B	If PROV = 24, DT_STAT = 'Statistics Canada, your provincial ministry of health and the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec"'. Otherwise, DT_STAT = 'Statistics Canada and your [territorial/provincial] ministry of health'.
ADM_D001C	If DV_PMKProxy=1, DT_YOUR = 'your responses and ^FNAME's'. Otherwise, DT_YOUR = 'your responses'.
ADM_Q005	**Statistics Canada will combine [your responses and ^FNAME's/your responses] with information from the tax data of all members of your household. [Statistics Canada, your provincial ministry of health and the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec"/Statistics Canada and your [territorial/provincial] ministry of health] may also add information from other surveys or administrative sources.** INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue, unless respondent objects to combining responses with other data sources. Administrative sources may include information on past and continuing use of health services such as visits to hospitals, clinics and doctors' offices. 1 Continue (Go to ADM_D010A) 2 Respondent does not want his or her responses combined with other sources 3 Other [e.g., respondent (Go to ADM_END) hung up, interview suspended or interrupted] (DK, RF not allowed) Go to ADM_C025A
ADM_D010A	If PROV = 10, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Newfoundland and Labrador'. If PROV = 11, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Prince Edward Island'. If PROV = 12, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Nova Scotia'. If PROV = 13, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a New Brunswick'. If PROV = 24, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Quebec'. If PROV = 35, DT_PROVINCEE = 'an Ontario'. If PROV = 46, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Manitoba'. If PROV = 47, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Saskatchewan'. If PROV = 48, DT_PROVINCEE = 'an Alberta'. If PROV = 59, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a British Columbia'. If PROV = 60, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Yukon'. If PROV = 61, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Northwest Territories'. If PROV = 62, DT_PROVINCEE = 'a Nunavut'.

ADM_D010B	If PROXYMODE = 1 or DV_PMKProxy=1, DT_DOYOU2 = 'Does ^FNAME'. Otherwise, DT_DOYOU2 = 'Do you'.
ADM_D010C	If DV_PMKProxy = 1 and DV_SEX = 1, DT_YOUR1 = 'his'. Otherwise, if DV_PMKProxy = 1 and DV_SEX = 2, DT_YOUR1 = 'her'. Otherwise, DT_YOUR1 = 'your'.

ADM_Q010

Having a provincial or territorial health number will assist us in linking to this other information.

[Does ^FNAME/Do you] have [a Newfoundland and Labrador/a Prince Edward Island/a Nova Scotia/a New Brunswick/a Quebec/an Ontario/a Manitoba/a Saskatchewan/an Alberta/a British Columbia/a Yukon/a Northwest Territories/a Nunavut] health number?

1	Yes	(Go to ADM_D020)
2	No	
DK, RF		(Go to ADM_C025A)

ADM_Q015

For which province or territory is [his/her/your] health number?

10	Newfoundland and Labrador
11	Prince Edward Island
12	Nova Scotia
13	New Brunswick
24	Quebec
35	Ontario
46	Manitoba
47	Saskatchewan
48	Alberta
59	British Columbia
60	Yukon
61	Northwest Territories
62	Nunavut
88	Does not have a Canadian health number
DK, RF	

Go to ADM_D020

ADM_E015

The province selected is the same as the province from the last question, for which the respondent said they do not have a health number. Please confirm

Rule:

Trigger soft edit if ADM_Q010 = 2 and ADM_Q015 = PROV.

ADM_D020

If PROV=10 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 10

	If PROV=11 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 11
	If PROV=12 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 12
	If PROV=13 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 13
	If PROV=24 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 24
	If PROV=35 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 35
	If PROV=46 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 46
	If PROV=47 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 47
	If PROV=48 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 48
	If PROV=59 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 59
	If PROV=60 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 60
	If PROV=61 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 61
	If PROV=62 and ADM_Q010=1, DV_HNPROV = 62
	Otherwise, DV_HNPROV = ADM_Q015

ADM_B020   Call HN Algorithm.

ADM_C025A   If ADM_Q005=1 or TAXFLAG=2, go to ADM_D025.
             Otherwise, go to ADM_B025.

ADM_B025   Call Sub-block "Income" (INC).

ADM_D025   If ADM_Q005 = 1, DT_SHARE1 = 'names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers will not be provided'.
              Otherwise, DT_SHARE1 = 'names, addresses and telephone numbers will not be provided'.

ADM_C025B   If PROV = 24 (Quebec), go to ADM_R030.
             Otherwise, go to ADM_R025.

ADM_R025   **To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.**

              Provincial ministries of health may make the data available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal code, [names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers will not be provided/names, addresses and telephone numbers will not be provided].

              <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: With the exception of postal codes, no personal identifiers (names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers) will be provided to Health Canada or the Public Health Agency of Canada. "Provincial ministries of health" includes the territorial ministries of health.

              Press <1> to continue.

              Go to ADM_Q035

ADM_R030

To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec", Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.

The "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" and provincial ministries of health may make this data available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal code, [names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers will not be provided/names, addresses and telephone numbers will not be provided].

INTERVIEWER: With the exception of postal codes, no personal identifiers (names, addresses, telephone numbers and health numbers) will be provided to Health Canada or the Public Health Agency of Canada. "Provincial ministries of health" includes the territorial ministries of health.

Press <1> to continue.

ADM_Q035

These organizations have agreed to keep the data confidential and use it only for statistical purposes.

Do you agree to share the data provided?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

ADM_C037

If ADM_Q005=2 (did not agree to link) or ADM_Q035=2, DK, RF (did not agree to share) or PROXYMODE=1, go to ADM_C040.
Otherwise, go to ADM_D037.

ADM_D037

If PROV=24, DT_STAT2 = 'provincial and territorial ministries of health, the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec", Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada'.
Otherwise, DT_STAT2 = 'provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada'.

ADM_Q037

To reduce the number of questions in this questionnaire, Statistics Canada will use information from your tax forms submitted to the Canada Revenue Agency. With your consent Statistics Canada will share this information from your tax forms with [provincial and territorial ministries of health, the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec", Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada/provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada]. These organizations have agreed to keep the information confidential and to use it only for statistical and research purposes.

Do you give Statistics Canada permission to share your tax information with [provincial and territorial ministries of health, the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec", Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada/provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada]?

INTERVIEWER: Sources of income and total personal income of respondents will be shared. For more detailed information on tax data that will be shared, please refer to the Glossary and search using the term "Tax data sharing".

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

ADM_C040	If PLATFORM = 1 or 2 (CATI: Case NOT in CASEMAN), go to ADM_N045. Otherwise, go to ADM_N040.

ADM_N040   INTERVIEWER: Was this interview conducted on the telephone or in person?

1   On telephone
2   In person
3   Both
(DK, RF not allowed)

ADM_N045   INTERVIEWER: Was the respondent alone when you asked the health component of this questionnaire?

1   Yes   (Go to ADM_N055)
2   No
DK   (Go to ADM_N055)
(RF not allowed)

ADM_N050   INTERVIEWER: Do you think that the answers of the respondent were affected by someone else being there?

1   Yes
2   No
DK
(RF not allowed)

ADM_N055   INTERVIEWER: Record language of interview.

01	English
02	French
03	Chinese
04	Italian
05	Punjabi
06	Spanish
07	Portuguese
08	Polish
09	German
10	Vietnamese
11	Arabic
12	Tagalog (Filipino)
13	Greek
14	Tamil
15	Cree
16	Afghan (Dari, Pashto)
17	Cantonese
18	Hindi
19	Mandarin
20	Persian (Farsi, Dari, Tajiki)
21	Russian
22	Ukrainian
23	Urdu
24	Inuktitut
90	Other - Specify (Go to ADM_S055)

(DK, RF not allowed)

Go to ADM_END

ADM_S055   (Record language of interview.)

INTERVIEWER: Specify.

_____

(80 spaces)

(DK, RF not allowed)

ADM_END

Health number validation (HN)

	Core content

Overview:	This is the Health Number Validation sub-block of the ADM block.

HN_BEG	Core content
	External variables required:
	DV_HNPROV: Province of respondent's health card
	DV_SEX : Respondent's gender or sex at birth DV_PMKProxy: PMK identifier from the PMK block. DV_HNGood: Yes/no flag created by HN validation algorithm.

Programmer:	*Derive DV_HNGood flag from HN validation algorithm.*

HN_D001A	If DV_HNPROV=10, DT_HNPROVE = 'Newfoundland and Labrador'. If DV_HNPROV=11, DT_HNPROVE = 'Prince Edward Island'. If DV_HNPROV=12, DT_HNPROVE = 'Nova Scotia'. If DV_HNPROV=13, DT_HNPROVE = 'New Brunswick'. If DV_HNPROV=24, DT_HNPROVE = 'Quebec'. If DV_HNPROV=35, DT_HNPROVE = 'Ontario'. If DV_HNPROV=46, DT_HNPROVE = 'Manitoba'. If DV_HNPROV=47, DT_HNPROVE = 'Saskatchewan'. If DV_HNPROV=48, DT_HNPROVE = 'Alberta'. If DV_HNPROV=59, DT_HNPROVE = 'British Columbia'. If DV_HNPROV=60, DT_HNPROVE = 'Yukon'. If DV_HNPROV=61, DT_HNPROVE = 'the Northwest Territories'. If DV_HNPROV=62, DT_HNPROVE = 'Nunavut'.

HN_D001B	Not Applicable

HN_D001C	If DV_HNPROV=10, DT_DIGITSE = 'twelve numbers'. If DV_HNPROV=11, DT_DIGITSE = 'eight numbers'. If DV_HNPROV=12 or 59, DT_DIGITSE = 'ten numbers'. If DV_HNPROV=13, 46, 47, 48 or 62, DT_DIGITSE = 'nine numbers'. If DV_HNPROV=24, DT_DIGITSE = 'four letters followed by eight numbers'. If DV_HNPROV=35, DT_DIGITSE = 'ten numbers. Do not include the two letters at the end for green health cards'. If DV_HNPROV=60, DT_DIGITSE = 'nine numbers, beginning with 002'. If DV_HNPROV=61, DT_DIGITSE = 'one letter followed by seven numbers'.

HN_D001D	If DV_HNPROV=46, DT_HNSPECE = 'Note: In Manitoba, health numbers of families can be listed on the same card. Be sure to capture the intended respondent's health number if there is more than one on the card.'. If DV_HNPROV=59, DT_HNSPECE = 'Note: In British Columbia, residents may have a combined driver's license and health card. If the respondent has a combined card, the health number is on the back above the barcode.'. Otherwise, DT_HNSPECE = 'null'.

HN_D001E	If DV_PMKProxy = 1 and DV_SEX = 1, DT_YOUR1 = 'his'.

Otherwise, if DV_PMKProxy = 1 and DV_SEX = 2, DT_YOUR1 = 'her'.

HN_Q005	**What is [his/her] health number?**

INTERVIEWER: Enter a health number for **[Newfoundland and Labrador/Prince Edward Island/Nova Scotia/New Brunswick/Quebec/Ontario/Manitoba/Saskatchewan/Alberta/British Columbia/Yukon/the Northwest Territories/Nunavut]**. In **[Newfoundland and Labrador/Prince Edward Island/Nova Scotia/New Brunswick/Quebec/Ontario/Manitoba/Saskatchewan/Alberta/British Columbia/Yukon/the Northwest Territories/Nunavut]**, the health number is made up of **[twelve numbers/eight numbers/ten numbers/nine numbers/four letters followed by eight numbers/ten numbers. Do not include the two letters at the end for green health cards/nine numbers, beginning with 002/one letter followed by seven numbers]**. Do not insert blanks, hyphens or commas between the numbers.

[Note: In Manitoba, health numbers of families can be listed on the same card. Be sure to capture the intended respondent's health number if there is more than one on the card./Note: In British Columbia, residents may have a combined driver's license and health card. If the respondent has a combined card, the health number is on the back above the barcode./null]

(12 spaces)

DK, RF

Processing:	*This is the variable associated with LNK_HN on release.*
Programmer:	*Response can only be a maximum length of the corresponding DV_HNPROV variable.*
HN_E005A	An invalid health number has been entered. Please return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV = (10,11,12,13,35,46,47,48) and HN_Q005 is all zeroes*
HN_E005B	Health number must be 12 numeric characters.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=10 and (HN_Q005<12 characters or HN_Q005 contains a non-numeric character)*
HN_E005C	Health number must be 8 numeric characters.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=11 and (HN_Q005<>8 characters or HN_Q005 contains a non-numeric character)*
HN_E005D	Health number must be 10 numeric characters.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=12,35 and (HN_Q005<>10 characters or HN_Q005 contains a non-numeric character)*
HN_E005E	Health number must be 9 numeric characters.

Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=13,46,47,48,60,62 and (HN_Q005<>9 characters or HN_Q005 contains a non-numeric character)*
HN_E005F	Health number must be 12 characters.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=24 and HN_Q005<12 characters*
HN_E005G	The first four characters must be alphabetic.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=24 and HN_Q005=12 characters and one or more of the first four characters is numeric.*
HN_E005H	The last eight characters must be numeric.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=24 and HN_Q005=12 digits and the first four characters are alphabetic and one or more of the last eight is not numeric*
HN_E005I	First character of health number must be 9.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=59 and HN_Q005 first character not 9*
HN_E005J	Health number must be 10 numeric characters.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=59 and HN_Q005 first character=9 and (HN_Q005<>10 characters or HN_Q005 contains a non-numeric character)*
HN_E005K	The first three digits must be 002.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=60 and HN_Q005=9 numeric characters and the first three characters are not 002*
HN_E005L	Health number must be 8 characters.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=61 and HN_Q005<>8 characters.*
HN_E005M	The first character must be alphabetic.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=61 and HN_Q005=8 characters and the first character is not alphabetic.*
HN_E005N	An invalid health number has been entered. Please return and correct.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=61 and HN_Q005=8 characters and the first character is alphabetic but not in the valid range.*
HN_E005O	The last seven characters must be numeric.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=61 and HN_Q005=8 characters and the first character of HN_Q005 is a valid letter but one or more of the last seven is not numeric*
HN_E005P	The first character of the health number must be 1.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if DV_HNPROV=62 and HN_Q005=9 characters and the first character is not 1*
HN_E005Q	An invalid health number has been entered. Please return and correct.

Rule: *Trigger soft edit if DV_HNGood=No*

HN_END

Income (INC)

Core content

Overview:

In this module, respondents are asked to provide the amount of their household income, all sources of income, and their main sources of household income, for the last calendar year. The respondent is also asked if the total household income includes a supplement for people with disabilities, for certain types of income.

Although income is a sensitive topic, this information is very important for studying the link between income and health.

Although many health care costs in Canada are covered by insurance, income still plays an important role in people's health. People living in households with lower incomes are more likely to have poorer health. People living in households with varying income levels also tend to use the health care system differently.

INC_BEG

Core content

External variables required:

LMAM_Q01: Worked last week
LMAM_Q02: Absent from job last week

PROXYMODE: proxy identifier, from the GR block.
PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy.

DV_PMKProxy: PMK identifier from the PMK block
CURRENTYEAR: the year during which the information is collected

PE_Q01: first name of specific respondent from USU block
PE_Q02: last name of specific respondent from USU block

Screen display:
Display on header bar PE_Q01 and PE_Q02 separated by a space

INC_C001B

If DV_PMKProxy = 2, go to INC_END.
Otherwise, go to INC_D001.

INC_D001

DV_PASTYEAR = CURRENTYEAR [minus] 1 {(e.g. 2008 - 1 = 2007)}.

INC_R001

Although many health expenses are covered by health insurance, there is still an important relationship between health and income. Please be assured that, like all other information you have provided, these answers will be kept strictly confidential.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

INC_Q005

Thinking about the total income for all household members, from which of the following sources did your household receive any income in the year ending December 31, ^DV_PASTYEAR?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.
Mark all that apply.

01   **Wages and salaries**
02   **Income from self-employment**
03   **Dividends and interest (e.g., on bonds, savings)**
04   **Employment insurance**
05   **Workers' compensation**
06   **Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan**   (Go to INC_Q010)
07   **Job-related retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities**
08   **RRSP/RRIF (Registered Retirement Savings Plan/Registered Retirement Income Fund)**
09   **Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement**
10   **Provincial or municipal social assistance or welfare**   (Go to INC_Q010)
11   **Child Tax Benefit or family allowances**
12   **Child support**
13   **Alimony**
14   **Other (e.g., rental income, scholarships)**
15   **None**
DK, RF   (Go to INC_END)

Go to INC_C015

INC_E005A	**You cannot select "None" and another category. Please return and correct.**
Rule:	*Trigger hard edit if INC_Q005 = 15 (None) and any other response selected in INC_Q005.*
INC_E005B	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (INC_Q005 <> 1 or 2) and (LMAM_Q01 = 1 or LMAM_Q02 = 1).*
INC_Q010	**Does this amount include a supplement for people with disabilities?**

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

INC_C015	If more than one source of income is indicated in INC_Q005, go to INC_Q015. Otherwise, go to INC_B020.
INC_Q015	**What was the main source of household income?**

	01 Wages and salaries
	02 Income from self-employment
	03 Dividends and interest (e.g., on bonds, savings)
	04 Employment insurance
	05 Workers' compensation
	06 Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan
	07 Job-related retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities
	08 RRSP/RRIF (Registered Retirement Savings Plan/Registered Retirement Income Fund)
	09 Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement
	10 Provincial or municipal social assistance or welfare
	11 Child Tax Benefit or family allowances
	12 Child support
	13 Alimony
	14 Other (e.g., rental income, scholarships)
	15 None
	DK, RF

Processing:	*In processing, if the respondent reported only one source of income in INC_Q005, the variable INC_Q015 will be given its value.*
Programmer:	*Only display answer categories that were selected in INC_Q005.*
INC_B020	Call Sub-block "Total Household Income" (THI) from Harmonized Content
INC_E020A	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Respondent declared sources of income in INC_Q005 but no income value was reported in THI_Q01. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (THI_Q01 = 0 and INC_Q005 <> 15 (None))*
INC_E020B	A response inconsistent with a response to a previous question has been entered. Respondent declared an income value in THI_Q01 but no source of income was reported in INC_Q005. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if (INC_Q005 = 15 and (THI_Q01 > 0 or THI_Q02 = 2 or (THI_Q02 =1 and THI_Q03 > 1)))*
INC_END	

Total household income (THI)

Harmonized content

Overview:	This is the CATI-CAPI version of the total household income block.
THI_BEG	External variables required: PROXYSEX: gender of targeted respondent and whether the interview is being conducted by proxy FNAME: first name of respondent CURRENTYEAR: the year during which the information is collected Import: YOUR1
Programmer:	****HARMONIZED CONTENT BLOCK**** *Add layout instruction to display all answer options*
THI_D01	DV_PASTYEAR = CURRENTYEAR [minus] 1 (e.g. 2008 - 1 = 2007)
THI_Q01	**Now a question about your total <u>household</u> income.** **What is your best estimate of your total <u>household</u> income received by all household members, from all sources, before taxes and deductions, during the year ending December 31, ^DV_PASTYEAR?** **Income can come from various sources such as from work, investments, pensions or government. Examples include Employment Insurance, Social Assistance, Child Tax Benefit and other income such as child support, spousal support (alimony) and rental income.** <u>INTERVIEWER</u>: Capital gains <u>should not be</u> included in the household income. |_|_|_|_|_|_|_| (MIN: -9,000,000) (MAX: 90,000,000) DK, RF
Processing:	*In processing, responses reported in THI_Q01 will also be recoded into the cascade categories of THI_Q02 to THI_Q04.*
THI_E01	An unusual value has been entered. Please confirm.
Rule:	*Trigger soft edit if THI_Q01 > 250000 or THI_Q01 < -150000*
THI_C02	If THI_Q01 = DK or RF, go to THI_Q02. Otherwise, go to THI_END.
THI_Q02	**Can you estimate in which of the following groups your <u>household</u> income falls? Was the total <u>household</u> income during the year ending December 31, ^DV_PASTYEAR... ?**

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1	**Less than $50,000,**	(Go to THI_Q03)
including income loss		
2	**$50,000 and more**	(Go to THI_Q04)
DK, RF		

Go to THI_END

THI_Q03   **Please stop me when I have read the category which applies to your household.**

Was it... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **Less than $5,000**
2   **$5,000 to less than $10,000**
3   **$10,000 to less than $15,000**
4   **$15,000 to less than $20,000**
5   **$20,000 to less than $30,000**
6   **$30,000 to less than $40,000**
7   **$40,000 to less than $50,000**
DK, RF

Go to THI_END

THI_Q04   **Please stop me when I have read the category which applies to your household.**

Was it... ?

INTERVIEWER: Read categories to respondent.

1   **$50,000 to less than $60,000**
2   **$60,000 to less than $70,000**
3   **$70,000 to less than $80,000**
4   **$80,000 to less than $90,000**
5   **$90,000 to less than $100,000**
6   **$100,000 to less than $150,000**
7   **$150,000 and over**
DK, RF

THI_END

Topical Index

Exit

Note: This section only includes part of the questions asked during the Exit portion of the CCHS interview. It includes what we believe may be of interest to data users.

Exit Introduction (EI)

EI_R01   **Before we finish, I would like to ask you a few other questions.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

Permission to Share (PS)

Note: The Permission to Share (PS) questions are asked of partial interviews of respondents 14 years-old and more.

Data Sharing - All Provinces (excluding Quebec)

PS_R01_1   **To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.**

Provincial ministries of health may make this data available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal codes, names, addresses and telephone numbers will not be provided.

Go to PS_Q02

Data Sharing - Territories

PS_R01_2   **To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.**

Provincial and territorial ministries of health may make this information available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal codes, names, addresses and telephone numbers will not be provided.

Go to PS_Q02

Data Sharing - Quebec

PS_R01_3   **To avoid duplication of surveys, Statistics Canada has signed agreements to share the data from this survey with provincial and territorial ministries of health, the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec", Health Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.**

The "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" and provincial ministries of health may make this information available to local health authorities. With the exception of postal codes, names, addresses and telephone numbers will not be provided.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

PS_Q02   **These organizations have agreed to keep the data confidential and use it only for statistical purposes.**

Do you agree to share the data provided?

1   Yes
2   No
DK, RF

Thank You (TY3)

TY3_R01   **That is the end of the survey. We appreciate your time and your participation in the Canadian Community Health Survey. Thank you.**

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> to continue.

Appendix A - Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)
Content availability by province and territory - 2019-2020

Acronym	Module Name	NL (10)	PEI (11)	NS (12)	NB (13)	QC (24)	ON (35)	MB (46)	SK (47)	AB (48)	BC (59)	YK[1] (60)	NWT[1] (61)	NU[1] (62)
ADM	Administration information	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
ALC	Alcohol use	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
ALW	Alcohol use during the past week					O	O							O
AMU	Antibiotic medication use	O												
ANC1	Age of respondent	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
BPC	Blood pressure check			O										
CAN	Cannabis use	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
CCC[2]	Chronic conditions	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T	C/T
CCT	Colorectal cancer testing									O				O
CEX	Childhood experiences		O			O	O			O		T	T	T
CIH	Changes made to improve health		O			O					O			
CMH	Consultations about mental health	O		O		O	O	O		O	O	T	T	T
CP2	Contacts with health professionals - extended block					O					O			O
CP3	Contact with dental professionals			O								C-S	C-S	C-S
DEP	Depression							O						O
DRG	Drug use							O	O	O	O			
DRV	Driving and safety									O	O			
DWI	Driving while under the influence						O	O			O			
ETS	Exposure to second hand smoke				O	O	O		O		O			
FGU	Canada's Food Guide use	O		O		O								
FLU	Flu shots	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
FSC	Food security	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O		O	O	O
FVC	Fruit and vegetable consumption		O	O						O	O			O
GAM	Gambling	O												
GEN	General health	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
GDR	Sex and Gender	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
GR	Proxy interview	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
HMC	Home care services - with palliative care	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
HUI	Health utility index	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
HWT	Height and weight - self-reported	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Appendix B - canadian Community Health Survey
Chronic conditions (CCC) 2019-2020

In 2019 and 2020, CCC core content was asked in the provinces and territories. A shorter version of theme 1 content was asked in the provinces and territories, theme 2 content was not asked.

In 2020, one new question (CCC_190) was asked in the provinces and territories. It is not included on two year microdata files.

Chronic conditions (CCC)		Provinces and Territories			
Question	Concept	Content type	2019	2020	2019-2020
CCC_005	Joint pain – 30 d	T1	N	N	N
CCC_010	Joint pain symptoms – 3 mo	T1	N	N	N
CCC_015	Has asthma	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_020	Asthma – had symptoms / attacks – 12 mo	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_025	Asthma – took medication – 12 mo	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_030	Has a COPD	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_035	Has sleep apnea	T1	Y	Y	Y
CCC_040	Has scoliosis	T1	N	N	N
CCC_045	Has fibromyalgia	T1	Y	Y	Y
CCC_050	Has arthritis (e.g. osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, gout)	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_055	Has back problems (excluding scoliosis, fibromyalgia and arthritis)	T1	N	N	N
CCC_060	Has osteoporosis	T1	Y	Y	Y
CCC_065	Has high blood pressure	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_070	High blood pressure – took medication – 1 mo	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_075	Has high blood cholesterol / lipids	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_080	High blood cholesterol / lipids - took medication – 1 mo	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_085	Has heart disease	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_087	Has been diagnosed with heart disease - lifetime	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_090	Suffers from the effects of a stroke	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_095	Has diabetes	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_100	Diabetes – age first diagnosed	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_105	Diabetes – diagnosed – during pregnancy	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_110	Diabetes – diagnosed – other than during pregnancy	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_115	Diabetes – time between diagnosis and start of insulin	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_120	Diabetes – currently takes insulin	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_125	Diabetes – took pills to control blood sugar – 1 mo	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_130	Has cancer	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_135	Has been diagnosed with cancer – lifetime	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_140	Has migraine headaches	T1	N	N	N
CCC_145	Has Alzheimer's Disease or any other dementia	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_150	Has intestinal or stomach ulcers	T2	N	N	N
CCC_155	Has a bowel disorder (Crohn's, ulcerative colitis, IBS, incontinence)	T2	N	N	N
CCC_160	Type of bowel disease	T2	N	N	N
CCC_165	Has urinary incontinence	T2	N	N	N
CCC_170	Has allergies – was told by a health professional	T2	N	N	N
CCC_175	Source(s) of allergy	T2	N	N	N
CCC_180	Had hay fever or nasal allergy – lifetime	T2	N	N	N
CCC_185	Has chronic fatigue syndrome	T1	Y	Y	Y
CCC_190	Suffers from multiple chemical sensitivities	T1	N	Y	N
CCC_195	Has a mood disorder (depression, bipolar, mania, dysthymia)	C	Y	Y	Y
CCC_200	Has an anxiety disorder (phobia, OCD, panic)	C	Y	Y	Y